

**No. 2015-1170**  
**(Reexamination No. 90/012,036)**

---

**United States Court of Appeals**  
**for the Federal Circuit**

---

IN RE: RONALD A. KATZ TECHNOLOGY LICENSING, L.P.

---

*Appeal from the United States Patent and Trademark Office,  
Patent Trial and Appeal Board in Reexamination No. 90/012,036*

---

**APPELLANT'S OPENING BRIEF**

LORI R. MASON  
LOWELL D. MEAD  
COOLEY LLP  
3175 Hanover Street  
Palo Alto, CA 94304-1130  
(650) 843-5000 (telephone)  
(650) 857-0663 (facsimile)

FRANK V. PIETRANTONIO  
COOLEY LLP  
Reston Town Center  
One Freedom Square  
11951 Freedom Drive  
Reston, VA 20190-5656  
(703) 456-8000 (telephone)  
(703) 456-8100 (facsimile)

*Attorneys for Appellant  
Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing L.P.*

January 30, 2015

**UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT**

**In re Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, L.P., Appeal No. 2015-1170**

**CERTIFICATE OF INTEREST**

Counsel for the Katz Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, L.P. certifies the following:

1. The full name of every party or amicus presented by me is:

Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, L.P.

2. The name of the real party in interest (if the party named in the caption is not the real party in interest) represented by me is:

N/A

3. All parent corporations and any publicly held companies that own 10 percent or more of the stock of the party or amicus curiae represented by me are:

N/A

4. The following law firm and attorneys are expected to appear as counsel in this Court:

Cooley LLP: Frank V. Pietrantonio, Jonathan G. Graves, Lori R. Mason, Lowell D. Mead

The following law firms and attorneys appeared in the Patent Office on behalf of Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, L.P.:

Cooley LLP: Frank V. Pietrantonio

Date: January 30, 2015

/s/ Frank V. Pietrantonio

Frank V. Pietrantonio  
Counsel for Appellant

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
I. STATEMENT OF RELATED CASES .....	1
II. STATEMENT OF JURISDICTION .....	2
III. STATEMENT OF THE ISSUES .....	3
IV. STATEMENT OF THE CASE .....	3
V. STATEMENT OF FACTS.....	4
A. The Patented Technology.....	4
1. The Invention of Claims 18 and 19. ....	4
2. The Patent Discloses Interface 20 as an Automated Voice Response Structure.....	6
3. Interface 20 Controls Formats of the Analysis Structure Using DNIS.....	7
4. The Patent Discloses Interface 20 as an Automated Voice Response Structure.....	12
B. The Asserted Prior Art References .....	14
C. Procedural History of the '551 Patent and Reexamination.....	16
1. The Examiner and the Patent Owner Both Construed “Means to Control Processing Formats” to Correspond to an Automated Voice Response Structure.....	16
2. The Examiner Cited Moosemiller’s DID Trunk Interface as Allegedly Disclosing the Claimed “Means to Control Processing Formats of Said Analysis Structure.” .....	17
3. The Board Construed the “Means to Control Processing Formats” to Correspond to Call Data Analyzer 20a By Itself. ....	19
VI. SUMMARY OF THE ARGUMENT.....	20

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**(continued)**

	<b>Page</b>
VII. ARGUMENT.....	22
A. Standard of Review .....	22
B. Claim Construction Standards .....	22
1. Claim Construction of an Expired Patent. ....	22
2. Claim Construction of Means-Plus-Function Claim Elements.....	23
C. The Board Erred in Construing “Means to Control Processing Formats of Said Analysis Structure.” .....	24
1. The Corresponding Structure is Interface 20 or Alternative Automated Voice Interface Units. ....	24
2. The Call Data Analyzer 20a Identified By the Board Is Not Clearly Linked To Performing the Function. ....	27
D. The Court Should Vacate the Board’s Decision Because It Relied on an Erroneous Claim Construction. ....	29
E. The Court Should Reverse the Board’s Decision Because Moosemiller’s DID Trunk Interface Is Not Equivalent to the ‘551 Patent’s Voice Response Structures. ....	31
CONCLUSION AND STATEMENT OF RELIEF SOUGHT .....	35

## TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

	<i>Page(s)</i>
<b>CASES</b>	
<i>Burlington Truck Lines, Inc. v. United States</i> , 371 U.S. 156 (1962).....	22, 30
<i>Fresenius USA, Inc. v. Baxter Int’l, Inc.</i> , 582 F.3d 1288 (Fed. Cir. 2012) .....	29, 31
<i>Golight, Inc. v. Wal-Mart Stores, Inc.</i> , 355 F.3d 1327 (Fed. Cir. 2004) .....	23
<i>In re Donaldson Co.</i> , 16 F.3d 1189 (Fed. Cir. 1994) .....	30-34
<i>In re Katz</i> , 639 F.3d 1303 (Fed. Cir. 2011) .....	4, 9
<i>In re Rambus Inc.</i> , 694 F.3d 42 (Fed. Cir. 2012) .....	23
<i>In re Sang Su Lee</i> , 277 F.3d 1338 (Fed. Cir. 2002) .....	22, 30
<i>McGinley v. Franklin Sports, Inc.</i> , 262 F.3d 1339 (Fed. Cir. 2001) .....	30
<i>Med. Instrumentation &amp; Diagnostics Corp. v. Elekta AB</i> , 344 F.3d 1205 (Fed. Cir. 2003) .....	23, 28
<i>Phillips v. AWH Corp.</i> , 415 F.3d 1303 (Fed. Cir. 2005) .....	23
<i>Rambus Inc. v. Rea</i> , 731 F.3d 1248 (Fed. Cir. 2013) .....	22

<i>Securities &amp; Exchange Comm’n v. Chenery Corp.</i> , 332 U.S. 194 (1947).....	22, 30
<i>Teva Pharms. USA, Inc.. v. Sandoz, Inc.</i> , __ U.S. __, No. 13-854, 2015 US LEXIS 628 (Jan. 20, 2015) .....	22
<i>TriMed, Inc. v. Stryker Corp.</i> , 514 F.3d 1256 (Fed. Cir. 2008) .....	24
<i>Verizon Cal. v. Ronald A. Katz Tech.</i> , 326 F. Supp. 2d 1060 (C.D. Cal. 2003) .....	13, 33

## **Statutes**

28 U.S.C. § 1295(a)(4)(A) .....	2
28 U.S.C. § 2107(b) .....	2
35 U.S.C. § 103.....	3, 32
35 U.S.C. § 103(a) .....	3
35 U.S.C. § 112.....	23, 24
35 U.S.C. § 112(f).....	23
35 U.S.C. § 141.....	2
35 U.S.C. § 142.....	2
37 C.F.R. § 1.304.....	2

## **RULES**

Federal Circuit Rule 15(a)(1).....	2
------------------------------------	---

## **I. STATEMENT OF RELATED CASES**

The following cases are believed to be related to the present case:

- *In re Katz Interactive Call Processing Patent Litigation*, Appeal Nos. 2009-1450, 2009-1451, 2009-1452, 2009-1468, 2009-1469, 2010-1017; Newman, Lourie, and Bryson, Circuit Judges; decided February 18, 2011; Rehearing and Rehearing En Banc Denied April 22, 2011; published in the Federal Reporter as *In re Katz Interactive Call Processing Patent Litigation*, 639 F.3d 1303 (Fed. Cir. 2011).
- *In re Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing L.P.*, Appeal Nos. 2013-1137, -1138, -1139.
- *Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing L.P. v. American Airlines, Inc., et al.*, Case No. 2:06-cv-334-JRG (E.D. Tex.).
- Numerous actions that were previously pending in the *In re Katz Interactive Call Processing Patent Litigation* coordinated Multi-District Litigation (“MDL”) proceedings, Case No. 2:07-md-01816-RGK-FFM (C.D. Cal.).

## **II. STATEMENT OF JURISDICTION**

This Court has exclusive jurisdiction over this appeal under 28 U.S.C. § 1295(a)(4)(A) and 35 U.S.C. § 141. Patent owner Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, L.P. (“Patent Owner”) appeals from a Decision on Appeal by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board (“Board”) of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (“PTO”) in Appeal No. 2014-005445, affirming the final rejection of U.S. Patent No. 5,815,551 (“’551 patent”) claims 18 and 19 in Reexamination No. 90/012,036.

The date of the Board’s decision, which is an appealable final order, is August 15, 2014. On October 14, 2014, Patent Owner timely filed a Notice of Appeal to this Court and served it on the Solicitor for the PTO, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 142, 37 C.F.R. § 1.304, 28 U.S.C. § 2107(b), and Federal Circuit Rule 15(a)(1).



### **III. STATEMENT OF THE ISSUES**

1. Did the Board err as a matter of law by *sua sponte* construing the means-plus-function element “means to control processing formats of the analysis structure” in ‘551 patent claims 18 and 19 to correspond to only the “call data analyzer 20a” structure in the ‘551 patent specification, contrary to the claim construction of the Examiner and the Patent Owner that the corresponding structure includes an automated voice response structure?

2. Under the correct claim construction of “means to control processing formats of the analysis structure,” is the corresponding structure in the ‘551 patent specification—an automated voice response structure—different from the DID trunk interface in the Moosemiller prior art reference, which is merely a signaling interface with no voice response structure or capability?

### **IV. STATEMENT OF THE CASE**

This is an appeal from a Board decision dated August 15, 2014 in Board Appeal No. 2014-005445, affirming the final rejection of ‘551 patent claims 18 and 19 in Reexamination No. 90/012,036. Patent Owner appeals the Board’s ruling affirming the rejection of claims 18 and 19 as obvious under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a).

## **V. STATEMENT OF FACTS**

This appeal turns on a question of claim construction based solely on the intrinsic evidence, which remains an issue of law that this Court reviews *de novo*. The Patent Owner provides the following factual background relevant to the Court’s resolution of this appeal.

### **A. The Patented Technology.**

The ‘551 patent is one of a related family of patents on the inventions of Mr. Ronald A. Katz, dating from the 1980s, directed to inventive methods and systems enabling telephone callers to exchange information with computer systems through a telephone network. *See generally In re Katz*, 639 F.3d 1303 (Fed. Cir. 2011).

#### **1. The Invention of Claims 18 and 19.**

Claims 18 and 19 of the ‘551 patent are at issue in this appeal. Claim 18 depends from independent claim 14, and claim 19 depends from claim 18. The claims are reproduced below. The claim element at issue in this appeal—“means to control processing formats of said analysis structure” in accordance with DNIS signals—is emphasized in bold.

14. An analysis control system for use with a communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein each of the remote terminals comprises a telephonic capability including voice communication means and digital input means in

the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons for providing data, the analysis control system comprising:

interface structure coupled to the communication facility to interface the terminals for voice and digital communication and including structure to provide signals representative of data developed by the terminals;

voice generator structure selectively coupled through the interface structure to the terminals for providing vocal operating instructions to individual callers;

record memory connected to the interface structure for updating a file and storing data relating to certain individual callers;

qualification structure to access the record memory to test key number data provided by the individual callers to ensure that the key number data is valid;

generator structure selectively coupled to the interface structure and the record memory for providing computer generated numbers to the individual callers and storing the computer generated numbers in the record memory; and

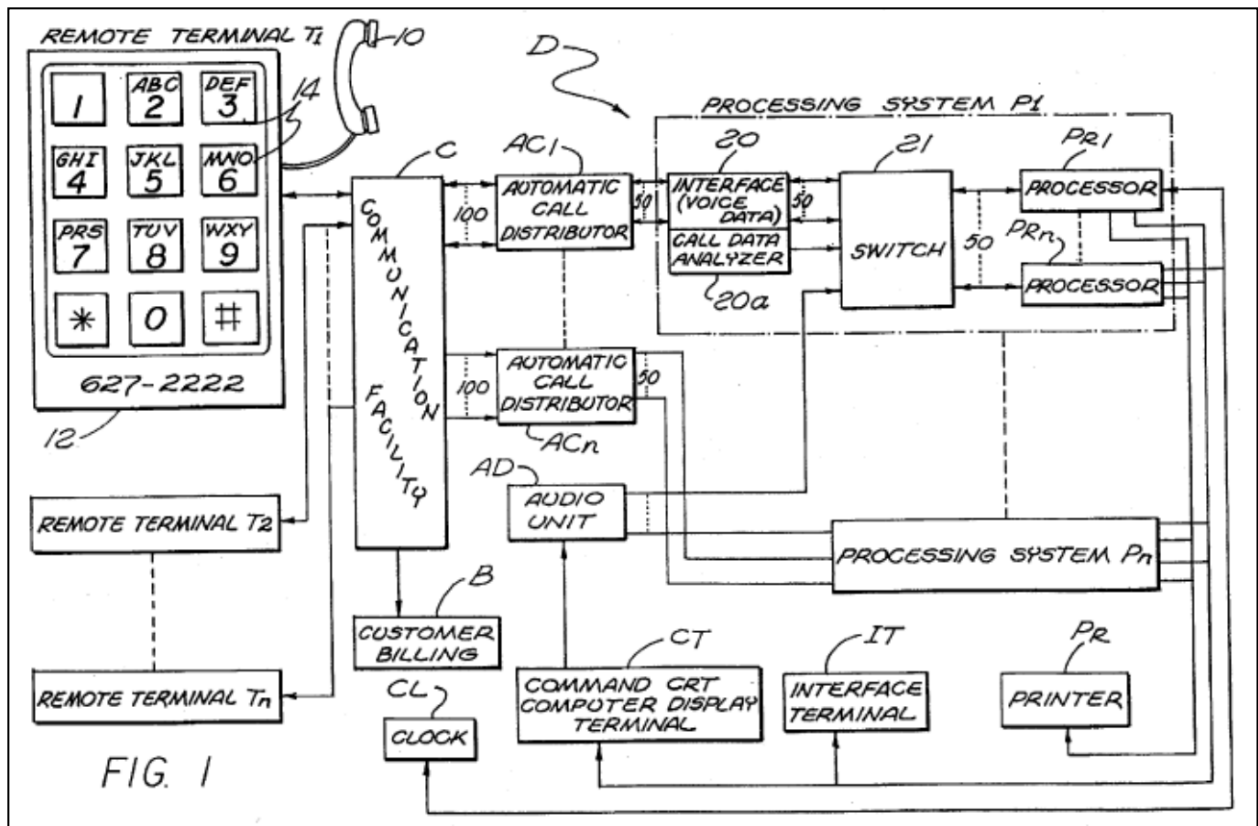
analysis structure connected to the record memory for processing at least certain of the data relating to certain individual callers subject to qualification by the qualification structure.

18. A control system according to claim 14, further including **means to control processing formats of the analysis structure in accordance with signals automatically provided by the communication facility indicative of one of a plurality of called numbers (DNIS).**

19. A control system according to claim 18, wherein the data relating to certain individual callers includes calling number identification data for certain individual callers automatically provided by the communication facility.

## 2. The Patent Discloses Interface 20 as an Automated Voice Response Structure.

Figure 1 of the '551 patent, reproduced below, illustrates a typical structural arrangement underlying the inventions. Callers' remote terminals (e.g., touch-tone telephones) connect through a communication facility (telephone network) to an automated voice response structure—interface 20. Interface 20 in turn connects (through a switch) to processing systems PR1-PR<sub>n</sub>, which implement “formats” that enable automated interactions between callers and a computer system.



(JA0025, '551 patent, Figure 1.)

### **3. Interface 20 Controls Formats of the Analysis Structure Using DNIS.**

The specification describes interface 20 as having a range of functionality, including automated voice response capability and the capability to analyze DNIS data with its “call data analyzer 20a” subcomponent. The specification describes, for example:

The interface 20 incorporates modems, tone decoders, switching mechanisms, DNIS and ANI capability (call data analyzer 20a) along with voice interface capability. Note that the interface may actually perform analysis on data.

(JA0032, ‘551 col. 4:51-55.) The specification describes that the telephone network connects (via a call distributor) to the interface 20, which can also take the form of a commercially available “Centrum 9000” unit:

“Considering the processing system P1, fifty lines from the automatic call distributor AC1 are connected to the interface 20, an exemplary form of which may be a commercially available Centrum 9000 unit.” (*Id.* at col. 4:48-51.)

The ‘551 patent specification teaches that the interface 20 receives DNIS data and uses it to control “formats” implemented by a processing system (as discussed further below). Interface 20 provides the connection between the telephone network and the processors PR1-PRn: “The interface

20 provides the connection of the fifty lines to a switch 21 which is in turn coupled to fifty function units, or processors PR1-PRn.” (JA0033, ‘551 col. 5:8-11.) The specification teaches that DNIS capability (along with calling-number capability through ANI) is “available for use with equipment as the interface 20 and to provide control through the call data analyzer 20a.” (JA0033, ‘551 col. 4:63-65.)

Thus, the interface 20 “provides the connection” to processors PR1-PRn for control based on DNIS, and those processors in turn implement the “formats” to interface with callers. (JA0033, ‘551 col. 5:8-18, 6:25-43, JA0035, ‘551 col. 9:44-10:5, 10:27-39, JA0039, ‘551 col. 18:61-65.) In this respect, the processors PR1-PRn are structures that correspond with the “analysis structure” in ‘551 patent claims 18 and 19, which implement formats as “said analysis structure” as recited in claim 18. (*Id.*)

Dialed Number Identification Service (“DNIS”) is a service that identifies the telephone number called by a caller. The ‘551 patent describes DNIS as known in the field at the time: “Generally, DNIS capability is a function of the communication facility C (composite telephone system) to provide called terminal digital data indicating the called number.” (JA0032, ‘551 col. 4:58-60.) When a caller places a telephone call to a party that has

subscribed to receive DNIS, the telephone network may send a DNIS signal along with the call that indicates which telephone number was dialed—for example, a DNIS signal “5678” could indicate that a caller dialed 1-800-555-5678.

The ’551 specification describes that DNIS data can be used to identify or select a particular “format” with which the caller will interface. A “format” is a call processing flow that sets forth the content and sequence of steps to gather information from and convey information to callers through pre-recorded prompts and messages. *See In re Katz*, 639 F.3d at 1320.<sup>1</sup> For example, the ’551 patent specification teaches that a caller dialing one telephone number may interface with a mail-order format where the caller can interact with a processing system—embodied in processors PR1-PRn—to order goods. (*E.g.*, JA0035, ’551 col. 10:27-42 *et seq.* (mail order format implemented by processors PR1-PRn).) A caller dialing a different telephone number may interface with processors PR1-PRn implementing a health poll format, in which the caller answers a series of health-related questions. (*E.g.*, JA0033, ’551 col. 6:38-46 (health poll format implemented by processors PR1-PRn).)

---

<sup>1</sup> The claim construction of “format” is not at issue in this appeal.

Accordingly, the specification describes that interface 20 (including its call data analyzer 20a subcomponent) uses the received DNIS data and “provides the connection” to control formats of the processors PR1-PRn (analysis structures). (*Id.*; JA0033-34, ‘551 col. 5:8-11, 4:63-65.) For example, in an exemplary embodiment, the caller may dial a specific number for a health poll, and the interface 20 uses DNIS to select the particular format for the caller:

Pursuing the above example, assume the existence of a caller at the remote terminal T1 (telephone number (213) 627-2222) who wishes to pursue health-related information on the basis of statistical analysis. The caller lifts the hand piece . . . to call for a select operating format, e.g. telephone number (213) 627-3333 . . . .. Receiving the call signal, the automatic call distributor AC1 associates the called number ((213) 627-3333, rendered available using standard telephone DNIS techniques) *through the interface 20* and the switch 21 to attain connection with the specific processor, e.g. the processor PR1 formatting the health-related program.

(JA0033, ‘551 col. 6:29-43 (emphasis added).)

In another embodiment, the specification teaches that the interface 20 uses DNIS to identify an exemplary mail-order operating format:

Assume that a caller at a terminal T1 (FIG. 1) dials a specific number to identify a mail order interface with the system of FIG. 1. . . . As a result, the communication facility C couples the terminal T1 through the automatic call distributor AC1, *the interface 20* and the switch 21 to a select processor PR1 identified and programmed for a mail-order operating format. . .



Note that the communication facility C provides the dialed number (“(213) 627-4444”) to the processing system P1 through well known telephonic equipment DNIS. Accordingly, *a program is selected to execute the mail order interface. . . .*

(JA0035, ‘551 col. 10:27-39 (emphasis added).)

The specification further teaches that the interface 20 uses DNIS to control formats of the processors, selecting a particular processor and format based on DNIS “through the interface units” such as interface 20: “Each of several television stations would solicit calls for different numbers as a result, either by *DNIS* or call channeling. *Select processors would be reached through the interface units, e.g. interface 20.*” (JA0039, ‘551 col. 18:61-65 (emphasis added).)

The specification also describes an alternative embodiment, a geographically-distributed embodiment illustrated in Figure 9. In that embodiment, the system structures including the automated voice response interface structure are “spaced apart geographically,” and the automated voice response structures are labeled as “interface units  $IA_1$ - $IA_n$  and  $IB_1$ - $IB_n$ .” (JA0030, 41, ‘551 col. 21:12-30, Fig. 9.)

**4. The Patent Discloses Interface 20 as an Automated Voice Response Structure.**

As noted above, interface 20 is described as an automated voice response structure that contains a range of functionality, including “voice interface capability,” “modems, tone decoders, switching mechanisms,” and data processing capability as well as the capability to analyze DNIS data with its “call data analyzer 20a” subcomponent. (JA0032, ‘551 col. 4:51-55.) The specification further describes that interface 20 contains a “voice generator” that is used to provide automated voice messages and prompts to callers, and callers may respond by entering data (e.g., with push-button touch-tone signals) that are received and processed by the interface 20. For example:

- “the voice generator in the interface 20 formulates speech, a representative form of which might be: ‘Thank you for participating in the coronary artery disease statistical analysis. . . .’” (JA0033, ‘551 col. 6:50-52.)
- “the voice generator in the interface 20 (FIG. 1) might signal: ‘This transaction has been designated by the number 4951684 . . .’” (JA0034, ‘551 col. 8:42-45.)

Similarly, the interface 20 can receive and process signals and data relating to the caller, such as by using its “tone decoders” to decode touch-tone signals

received from the caller's push-button entries or by receiving the caller's telephone number through ANI signaling:

- “Upon establishing a connection, the interface 20 receives the caller's telephone number through ANI equipment and a data cell in the memory 98 (FIG. 4) is assigned to the caller.” (JA0039, ‘551 col. 17:26-28.)
- “the voice generator in the interface 20 formulates speech . . . ‘Please give us your telephone number by actuating the call buttons on your telephone instrument.’ Acting on the instructions, the caller would push the buttons 14 in sequence to indicate his telephone number, e.g. ‘(213) 627-2222’. Alternatively, the interface 20 can accept the calling number ((213) 627-2222) according to its provision by standard ANI equipment of the communication facility C.” (JA0033, ‘551 col. 6:50-60.)

Thus, as a district court observed in prior litigation, “the ’551 patent describes an interface 20 having extended capabilities beyond merely providing the point of connection for calling terminals.” *Verizon Cal. v. Ronald A. Katz Tech.*, 326 F. Supp. 2d 1060, 1096-97 n.11 (C.D. Cal. 2003).

**B. The Asserted Prior Art References**

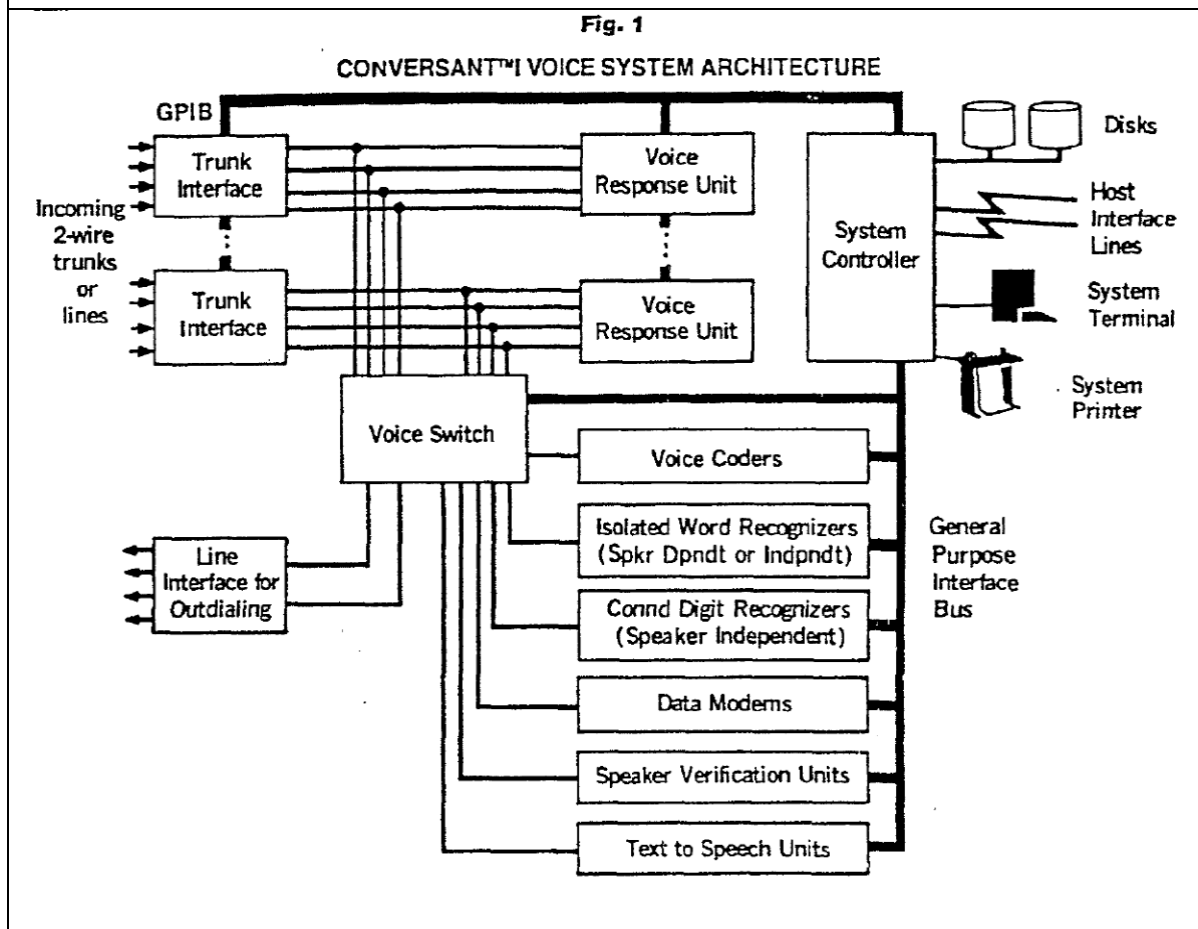
While the Board affirmed the Examiner's obviousness rejections over several references, only one prior art reference is relevant to the issues the Patent Owner raises in this appeal. The Moosemiller reference, a paper dating from 1986, describes the AT&T CONVERSANT I system for automated processing of telephone calls. (JA0816-821 (Moosemiller, "AT&T's CONVERSANT I Voice System").) Moosemiller describes that the system can receive DNIS using a DID (Direct Inward Dialing) trunk interface:

The Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS) has been used with a Direct Inward Dialing (DID) trunk interface to receive dialed digits as part of the call setup protocol. This allows advance classification of incoming calls for different applications which are greeted by appropriate transaction prompts.

(JA0816 (Moosemiller at 88).)

Moosemiller depicts the system architecture in its Figure 1, including the Trunk Interface structure in the upper-left side of the figure:

Moosemiller, Figure 1 (JA0817)



Moosemiller does not provide any other disclosure regarding the DID trunk interface. Moosemiller does not describe or suggest that the DID trunk interface contains a voice generator or any other voice-response structure or capability.

The Patent Owner submitted a sworn declaration from an expert in the field, Dr. Arthur Brody, explaining that a person of skill in the art would understand that “[t]he DID trunk interface in Moosemiller would merely be an interface that receives signals and communication from the network.”

(JA0833 (Brody Decl. ¶ 11).) The Examiner and the Board did not cite any contrary disclosure in Moosemiller.

**C. Procedural History of the '551 Patent and Reexamination**

The '551 patent issued on September 29, 1998 as a continuation of an application filed May 16, 1988. The '551 patent expired in December 2005.

The PTO commenced the present reexamination proceeding, Reexamination Control No. 90/012,036, on January 27, 2012, based on a third-party request filed December 9, 2011.

**1. The Examiner and the Patent Owner Both Construed “Means to Control Processing Formats” to Correspond to an Automated Voice Response Structure.**

During the proceedings before the PTO and Board below, both the Patent Owner and the Examiner agreed that the “means to control processing formats of the analysis structure” claim element in claim 18, from which claim 19 depends, is a means-plus-function claim element. (JA0200, JA0475, JA2281.) The Patent Owner and the Examiner also agreed on the corresponding structures in the specification. (*Id.*)

The Patent Owner explained the corresponding structures are any of the alternatives (1) interface 20 and call data analyzer 20a, (2) Centrum 9000, or (3) the interface units  $IA_1$ - $IA_n$  and  $IB_1$ - $IB_n$  in the geographically-spaced

embodiment. (JA0200.) The Examiner concurred with the same claim construction. For example, in the Final Office Action, the Examiner explained:

[T]he '551 patent specification discloses the DNIS information being provided by communication facility C to the interface processor 20 and call data analyzer 20a with the interface processor and call data analyzer providing 'control' of the DNIS capabilities and discerning which format to implement based on the DNIS signal provided. The '551 patent further provides the 'Centrum 9000 unit' as an exemplary embodiment of such an interface. In addition, the '551 patent provides another embodiment in which interface units  $IA_1$ - $IA_n$  and  $IB_1$ - $IB_n$  provide interface communication for executing the various formats.

Thus, the '551 patent discloses the corresponding 'means to' for performing the function of 'control processing formats in accordance with signals automatically provided by the communication facility indicative of one of a plurality of called numbers (DNIS)' as being either an interface processor; a Centrum 9000; or an interface unit.

(JA0475 (FOA at 41).) The Examiner maintained the same claim construction in the Examiner's Answer before the Board. (JA2281 (Answer at 41).)

**2. The Examiner Cited Moosemiller's DID Trunk Interface as Allegedly Disclosing the Claimed "Means to Control Processing Formats of Said Analysis Structure."**

The Examiner relied on the Moosemiller prior art reference as allegedly disclosing the "means to control processing formats of said analysis structure"

means-plus-element of claim 18, from which claim 19 depends. (JA0173-177.) In the Examiner's initial rejection, the Examiner did not perform any means-plus-function analysis to determine the corresponding structures in the '551 patent specification and determine whether or not they are equivalent to any corresponding structure in Moosemiller. (*Id.*)

In response, the Patent Owner explained that Moosemiller had not been shown to disclose the "means to control processing formats" claim element, properly construed. (JA0200-201.)

In the Final Office Action, the Examiner identified the DID trunk interface in Moosemiller as allegedly corresponding to means-plus-function claim element. (JA0475, JA0477-478.) The Examiner did not assert that the DID trunk interface is the same as or equivalent to the voice interface units disclosed in the '551 patent. (*Id.*) The Examiner also did not attempt to identify any disclosure that Moosemiller's DID trunk interface has a voice generator or any other automated voice response structure or capability. (*Id.*) However, the Examiner maintained the obviousness rejection over Moosemiller. The Examiner similarly maintained the position before the Board that the DID trunk interface "is clearly an 'interface unit' that provides control (i.e. 'advance classification') of the different applications (i.e.



formats) based on the DNIS information being provided.” (JA2282

(Examiner’s Answer at 42).)

**3. The Board Construed the “Means to Control Processing Formats” to Correspond to Call Data Analyzer 20a By Itself.**

Although the Examiner and the Patent Owner agreed on the construction of the “means to control processing formats of said analysis structure,” the Board *sua sponte* assumed a different claim construction in its decision. The Board stated that only the call data analyzer 20a, by itself, is the corresponding structure: “the call data analyzer 20a of the ’551, which has DNIS capability, is the corresponding structure” for this element.

(JA0008 (Board at 7).) The Board did not identify any error in the claim construction that the Examiner and the Patent Owner had both propounded.

Based on that claim construction, the Board found that Moosemiller’s DID trunk interface is a structure equivalent to call data analyzer 20a.

(JA0008-9 (Board at 7-8).) The Board did not find that the DID trunk interface would be equivalent to an automated voice response structure as described in the ’551 patent specification, and did not cite any disclosure in Moosemiller that could have supported such a finding.

## **VI. SUMMARY OF THE ARGUMENT**

1. Claims 18 and 19 of the ‘551 patent recite a system including a means-plus-function element: “means to control processing formats of said analysis structure in accordance with signals automatically provided by the communication facility indicative of one of a plurality of called numbers (DNIS).” As a matter of claim construction, the ‘551 patent specification teaches that the corresponding structure is an automated voice response structure that contains automated voice interface structures and capability along with other functionality—interface 20 or equivalent automated voice response structures. In the proceedings below, both the PTO Examiner and the Patent Owner agreed on this corresponding structure.

2. The Board *sua sponte* adopted a different, erroneous claim construction that it relied upon to affirm the rejections of claims 18 and 19. The Board construed the “means to control processing formats of said analysis structure” to correspond only to a “call data analyzer 20a” subcomponent by itself. The Board’s construction is erroneous because the call data analyzer 20a, by itself, is not clearly linked in the ‘551 patent specification to perform the recited function of controlling the formats of the analysis structure. As described in the specification, the call data analyzer

20a does not have any structural connection to the analysis structure to control the formats. Rather, the specification describes that the interface 20 provides the connection to the analysis structure (the processors PR1-PRn) and thereby controls the formats that they implement.

3. The Board found that the DID trunk interface in the Moosemiller reference is equivalent to the call data analyzer 20a in the '551 patent. The Board's finding relied on an erroneous claim construction. Under the correct claim construction, the Board did not make any finding that the DID trunk interface is the same as or equivalent to the automated voice interface unit disclosed in the '551 patent specification. Accordingly, the Court should vacate the Board's decision.

4. In addition to vacating the Board's decision, the Court should reverse the Board's ruling and confirm the patentability of claims 18 and 19. The record does not support a finding the DID trunk interface in Moosemiller is equivalent to the automated voice response structure disclosed in the '551 patent specification. Moosemiller does not disclose or suggest that the DID trunk interface contains any automated voice response structure or functionality. The DID trunk interface is merely a network signaling interface with no voice-response capabilities.

## **VII. ARGUMENT**

### **A. Standard of Review**

This Court conducts a *de novo* review of the Board’s claim construction determinations that are based on the intrinsic evidence of the patent specification. *Rambus Inc. v. Rea*, 731 F.3d 1248, 1252 (Fed. Cir. 2013); *Teva Pharms. USA, Inc.. v. Sandoz, Inc.*, \_\_ U.S. \_\_, No. 13-854, 2015 US LEXIS 628 (Jan. 20, 2015).

This Court’s review of a decision by the Board “must be made on the grounds relied on by the agency.” *In re Sang Su Lee*, 277 F.3d 1338, 1345 (Fed. Cir. 2002), quoting *Burlington Truck Lines, Inc. v. United States*, 371 U.S. 156, 168 (1962). “If those grounds are inadequate or improper, the court is powerless to affirm the administrative action by substituting what it considers to be a more adequate or proper basis.” *In re Sang Su Lee*, 277 F.3d at 1345-46, quoting *Securities & Exchange Comm’n v. Chenery Corp.*, 332 U.S. 194, 196 (1947).

### **B. Claim Construction Standards**

#### **1. Claim Construction of an Expired Patent.**

Where, as here, the patent at issue has expired, the applicable claim construction standard during reexamination is similar to that of a district court, under the principles articulated in *Phillips v. AWH Corp.*, 415 F.3d

1303 (Fed. Cir. 2005). *See In re Rambus Inc.*, 694 F.3d 42, 46 (Fed. Cir. 2012).

**2. Claim Construction of Means-Plus-Function Claim Elements.**

A claim element recited in means-plus-function in a pre-America Invents Act patent is governed by the former 35 U.S.C. § 112, paragraph 6 (now 35 U.S.C. § 112(f)). “The first step in construing a means-plus-function claim limitation is to define the particular function of the claim limitation.” *Golight, Inc. v. Wal-Mart Stores, Inc.*, 355 F.3d 1327, 1333 (Fed. Cir. 2004) (citation omitted). “The next step in construing a means-plus-function claim limitation is to look to the specification and identify the corresponding structure for that function.” *Id.* at 1334. “Under this second step, structure disclosed in the specification is corresponding structure only if the specification or prosecution history clearly links or associates that structure to the function recited in the claim.” *Med. Instrumentation & Diagnostics Corp. v. Elekta AB*, 344 F.3d 1205, 1210 (Fed. Cir. 2003) (internal citation and quotation omitted).

**C. The Board Erred in Construing “Means to Control Processing Formats of Said Analysis Structure.”**

The claim element “means to control processing formats of said analysis structure” is drafted in means-plus-function form, as the Examiner, Board, and Patent Owner all concurred. The element uses the word “means” and does not recite specific structure to overcome the “presumption that § 112 ¶ 6 applies.” *TriMed, Inc. v. Stryker Corp.*, 514 F.3d 1256, 1259 (Fed. Cir. 2008).

The proper construction of this element—in particular, the correct identification of corresponding structure in the ‘551 patent specification—is the dispositive issue of this appeal. The Board erred because it failed to identify the correct corresponding structure that both the Examiner and the Patent Owner had agreed upon and identified.

**1. The Corresponding Structure is Interface 20 or Alternative Automated Voice Interface Units.**

The recited function of the claim element at issue is “control processing formats of the analysis structure in accordance with signals automatically provided by the communication facility indicative of one of a plurality of called numbers (DNIS).” The ‘551 patent specification clearly links and associates this function with the interface 20 structure, including its call data

analyzer 20a subcomponent. Interface 20 provides the connection between the telephone network and the processors PR1-PRn that implement the formats: “***The interface 20 provides the connection*** of the fifty lines to a switch 21 which is in turn coupled to fifty function units, or processors PR1-PRn.” (JA0033, ‘551 col. 5:8-11 (emphasis added).) The interface 20 provides control of the formats using DNIS data, through its call data analyzer 20a subcomponent: DNIS capability is “***available for use with equipment as the interface 20 and to provide control*** through the call data analyzer 20a.” (JA0032, ‘551 col. 4:63-65 (emphasis added).) The processors PR1-PRn implement the formats to interface with callers, corresponding with the “analysis structure” in ‘551 patent claims 18 and 19. (JA0033, ‘551 col. 5:8-18, 6:25-43, JA0035, ‘551 col. 9:44-10:5, 10:27-39, JA0039, ‘551 col. 18:61-65.)

The specification’s detailed embodiments link the interface 20 to the use of DNIS to select the particular format for the caller in the processing systems:

Pursuing the above example, assume the existence of a caller at the remote terminal T1 (telephone number (213) 627-2222) who wishes to pursue health-related information on the basis of statistical analysis. The caller lifts the hand piece . . . to call for a select operating format, e.g. telephone number (213) 627-3333 . . .. Receiving the call signal, the automatic call distributor AC1

associates *the called number ((213) 627-3333, rendered available using standard telephone DNIS techniques) through the interface 20* and the switch 21 *to attain connection with the specific processor, e.g. the processor PR1 formatting the health-related program.*

(JA0033 ('551 col. 6:29-43) (emphasis added).) The called telephone number is rendered available through the interface 20, to attain connection with the processor (PR1, from the set of PR1-PRn) that implements a certain format, in this case a health-related format.

Similarly, the interface 20 uses DNIS to control an exemplary mail-order operating format implemented by a certain processor:

Assume that a caller at a terminal T1 (FIG. 1) dials a specific number to identify a mail order interface with the system of FIG. 1. . . . As a result, the communication facility C couples the terminal T1 through the automatic call distributor AC1, *the interface 20* and the switch 21 *to a select processor PR1 identified and programmed for a mail-order operating format.* . . . Note that the communication facility C provides the dialed number (“(213) 627-4444”) to the processing system P1 through well known telephonic equipment DNIS. Accordingly, a program is selected to execute the mail order interface. . . .

(JA0035, '551 col. 10:27-39 (emphasis added).)

The specification further reiterates that the interface 20 thus uses DNIS to control formats of the processors, involving selecting a particular processor and format based on DNIS: “Each of several television stations would solicit calls for different numbers as a result, either by DNIS or call channeling.



*Select processors would be reached through the interface units, e.g. interface 20.*” (JA0039, ‘551 col. 18:61-65 (emphasis added).)

Consistent with the specification’s teachings, the PTO Examiner in the proceedings below agreed with the Patent Owner that the correct corresponding structure includes the interface 20, or alternatively its commercial embodiment Centrum 9000 or geographically-distributed embodiment. (JA0475 (FOA at 41).) The Examiner never contended or suggested that call data analyzer 20a by itself was a corresponding structure.

**2. The Call Data Analyzer 20a Identified By the Board Is Not Clearly Linked To Performing the Function.**

Although the Examiner and the Patent Owner concurred on the correct claim construction, the Board *sua sponte* adopted a different claim construction and relied on that construction to affirm the Examiner’s rejections of claims 18 and 19.

The Board ruled that the corresponding structure for the “means to control processing formats of said analysis structure” is only the “call data analyzer 20a” by itself. (JA0008 (Board at 7).)

The Board’s claim construction is erroneous because the specification does not clearly link the call data analyzer 20a, by itself, to performing the function of “control[ing] processing formats of said analysis structure.” *Med.*

*Instrumentation*, 344 F.3d at 1210. Nothing in the specification discloses that the call data analyzer 20a, by itself, connects to the processors that implement the formats and controls those formats. Moreover, call data analyzer 20a cannot be the corresponding structure because it does not provide the connection to “said analysis structure” as the recited function requires. As set forth above, the specification is clear that “[t]he interface 20 provides the connection”—not the call data analyzer 20a—into the analysis control system to the “function units, or processors PR1-PRn” that implement the formats. (JA0033, 5:8-18, 6:25-43, JA0032, ‘551 col. 4:63-65, JA0035, ‘551 col. 9:44-10:5, 10:27-39 (emphasis added).) As the specification reiterates, the select processors that implement the selected formats are “*reached through the interface units, e.g. interface 20.*” (JA0039, ‘551 col. 18:61-65 (emphasis added).)

The Board apparently erred because its analysis focused narrowly on the DNIS limitation of the recited function. The Board quoted the ‘551 patent’s disclosure that the “interface 20 incorporates . . . *DNIS and ANI capability (call data analyzer 20a) along with voice interface capability.*” (JA0008 (Board at 7, quoting ‘551 col. 4:48-54) (emphasis by the Board).) But the recited function at issue is not merely “DNIS capability” as a general

matter. The recited function expressly requires the capability to *control formats of the analysis structure*—“to control processing formats of said analysis structure”—using DNIS. In the ‘551 patent specification, the interface 20 structure provides that control. While its subcomponent call data analyzer 20a would be understood to be involved with analyzing DNIS, call data analyzer 20a *by itself* is not disclosed as the corresponding structure.

**D. The Court Should Vacate the Board’s Decision Because It Relied on an Erroneous Claim Construction.**

Based on its erroneous claim construction of the call data analyzer 20a structure, the Board found that Moosemiller’s DID trunk interface discloses the “means to control processing formats of said analysis structure” claim element. The Board stated that, under its construction, “the DID trunk interface is an equivalent structure to the means-plus-function limitation of dependent claim 18.” (JA0008 (Board at 7).) As set forth above, the Board’s claim construction was in error.

“It is firmly established in our precedent that a structural analysis is required when means-plus-function limitations are at issue; a functional analysis alone will not suffice.” *Fresenius USA, Inc. v. Baxter Int’l, Inc.*, 582 F.3d 1288, 1299 (Fed. Cir. 2012). “Just as a patentee who seeks to prove infringement must provide a structural analysis by demonstrating that the

accused device has the identified corresponding structure or an equivalent structure, a challenger who seeks to demonstrate that a means-plus-function limitation was present in the prior art must prove that the corresponding structure — or an equivalent — was present in the prior art.” *Id.*, citing *In re Donaldson Co.*, 16 F.3d 1189, 1193 (Fed. Cir. 1994) (en banc); *McGinley v. Franklin Sports, Inc.*, 262 F.3d 1339, 1361 (Fed. Cir. 2001) (Michel, J., dissenting).

The Board did not articulate any finding that Moosemiller discloses the “means to control processing formats of said analysis structure” element under the correct claim construction, where the corresponding structure includes interface 20 or its corresponding alternative structures. Accordingly, there is no basis for this Court to affirm the Board’s decision based upon “the grounds relied on by the agency.” *In re Sang Su Lee*, 277 F.3d 1338, 1345 (Fed. Cir. 2002), quoting *Burlington Truck Lines*, 371 U.S. at 168. Because the Board relied on legally erroneous grounds, “the court is powerless to affirm the administrative action by substituting what it considers to be a more adequate or proper basis.” *In re Sang Su Lee*, 277 F.3d at 1345-46, quoting *Securities & Exchange Comm’n*, 332 U.S. at 196. Therefore, the Board’s decision, which relied on an erroneous claim construction, should be vacated.

**E. The Court Should Reverse the Board’s Decision Because Moosemiller’s DID Trunk Interface Is Not Equivalent to the ‘551 Patent’s Voice Response Structures.**

In addition to vacating the Board’s ruling, this Court should reverse that ruling because the record does not support a finding that Moosemiller’s DID trunk interface discloses the “means to control processing formats of said analysis structure” under the correct claim construction.

The Board’s affirmance of the rejections of claims 18 and 19 rests on the Board’s conclusion that Moosemiller’s DID trunk interface discloses the “means to control processing formats of said analysis structure” element. (JA0008 (Board at 7).) The Board did not set forth any other basis to find that this element of claim 18 (from which claim 19 depends) was disclosed or rendered obvious by the prior art. Because the DID trunk interface in Moosemiller is not equivalent to the ‘551 patent’s automated voice response structures, and there is no legally sufficient basis for such a finding, this Court should reverse the Board’s ruling affirming the rejections of claims 18 and 19. *Fresenius*, 582 F.3d at 1299; *Donaldson*, 16 F.3d at 1194-97.

In these circumstances, cases such as *Donaldson* are instructive. In *Donaldson*, as in the present case, the Board’s decision did not rely upon the correct corresponding structure for a means-plus-function claim element.

*Donaldson*, 16 F.3d at 1194-96. On appeal, the Court construed the means-plus-function element at issue to correspond to “a flexible-wall, diaphragm-like structure.” *Id.* at 1196. Under that construction, the Court determined that the prior art “does not teach or suggest the flexible-wall, diaphragm-like structure claimed by” the element at issue. *Id.* In those circumstances, the Court found no reason to remand the case to the Board for further determination:

For the foregoing reasons, we hold, as a matter of law, that Swift does not render the structure defined by claim 1 obvious under 35 U.S.C. § 103, and therefore we reverse the decision of the Board. On the record before us, we see no reason to remand this case for further findings as to ‘equivalents’ as suggested by the Commissioner.

*Id.* at 1197.

The same reasoning as in *Donaldson* applies here. As set forth above, the ‘551 patent discloses the corresponding structure for the “means to control processing formats of said analysis structure” as an automated voice response structure, including a voice generator and other structure and functionality. The DID trunk interface is not equivalent to the ‘551 patent’s automated voice response structures—the interface 20 and its alternative disclosures (Centrum 9000 or geographically-distributed interface units)—because the DID trunk interface is merely a signaling connection. (JA0816 (Moosemiller

at 88); JA0833 (Brody ¶ 11).) Moosemiller does not disclose or suggest that the DID trunk interface contains any voice generator or any other automated voice response structure or functionality as required by the ‘551 patent’s interface structures under the proper claim construction. As set forth above, the ‘551 patent expressly describes the interface 20 as containing “voice interface capability” as well as “modems, tone decoders, switching mechanisms,” and DNIS and ANI functionality as well as data-processing capability to “perform analysis on data.” (JA0032, ‘551 col. 4:51-55.) The interface 20 also contains a “voice generator” structure and can receive callers’ inputs in response. (JA0033-34, ‘551 col. 6:50-52, 8:42-45.) As a district court previously summarized, “*the ‘551 patent describes an interface 20 having extended capabilities beyond merely providing the point of connection for calling terminals.*” *Verizon Cal.*, 326 F. Supp. 2d at 1096-97 n.11 (emphasis added).

In contrast with this corresponding structure in the ‘551 patent, the DID trunk interface of Moosemiller merely provides a point of connection for the transmission of network signals. (JA0816 (Moosemiller at 88); JA0833 (Brody ¶ 11).) Moosemiller describes only a basic functionality to receive DNIS signals, with no other structures or capabilities of the DID trunk

interface: “The Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS) has been used with a Direct Inward Dialing (DID) trunk interface to receive dialed digits as part of the call setup protocol.” (JA0816 (Moosemiller at 88).) The DID trunk interface is not disclosed to contain any automated voice response structures or capabilities—no voice generator, no tone decoders, no data processing capabilities. It is simply a signaling interface. (JA0816 (Moosemiller at 88); JA0833 (Brody ¶ 11).) It is fundamentally different from the automated voice response structures described in the ‘551 patent. (*Id.*) There is no basis to find that it is equivalent to the automated voice response structures disclosed in the ‘551 patent. Accordingly, there is no reason to remand back to the Board; the Board’s ruling should be reversed. *Donaldson*, 16 F.3d at 1197.



## **CONCLUSION AND STATEMENT OF RELIEF SOUGHT**

The Board's decision relied upon an incorrect claim construction of "means to control processing formats of said analysis structure." Under the correct claim construction, the DID trunk interface of Moosemiller is not equivalent to the automated voice interface unit in the '551 patent specification. The Patent Owner accordingly requests that this Court vacate and reverse the Board's decision affirming the rejection of claims 18 and 19 of the '551 patent.

Dated: January 30, 2015

COOLEY LLP

By: /s/ Frank V. Pietrantonio  
Frank V. Pietrantonio

Attorneys for Plaintiff  
Ronald A. Katz Technology  
Licensing LP

# **ADDENDUM**



## UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450  
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
90/012,036	12/09/2011	5815551	A2DL-001/47US 305918-2024	6296
58249	7590	08/15/2014	EXAMINER	
COOLEY LLP ATTN: Patent Group 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW Suite 700 Washington, DC 20004			RALIS, STEPHEN J	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			3992	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			08/15/2014	PAPER

**Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.**

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

---

BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

---

*Ex parte* RONALD A. KATZ TECHNOLOGY LICENSING L.P.  
Appellant

---

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551  
Technology Center 3900

---

Before DENISE M. POTHIER, ERIC B. CHEN, and IRVIN E. BRANCH,  
*Administrative Patent Judges.*

CHEN, *Administrative Patent Judge.*

DECISION ON APPEAL

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

This is an appeal under 35 U.S.C. §§ 134(b) and 306 from the final rejection of claims 18 and 19. Claims 1-13, 16, 20, 21 and 23-35 are not subject to reexamination. Claims 14, 15, 17, and 22 haven been cancelled in a previous reexamination proceeding. We have jurisdiction under §§ 134(b) and 306.

An oral hearing was held on July 9, 2014. The record includes a written transcript of the oral hearing.

We affirm.

## STATEMENT OF THE CASE

### *Reexamination Proceedings*

A previous request for *ex parte* reexamination of U.S. Patent No. 5,815,551 (the '551 patent) was filed on May 31, 2006 and assigned Reexamination Control No. 90/008,039, resulting in the issuance of an *Ex Parte* Reexamination Certificate (8570th) on September 27, 2011, US 5,815,551 C1, in which claims 14, 15, 17, and 22 were cancelled.

A subsequent request for *ex parte* reexamination of the '551 patent was filed on December 9, 2011 and assigned Reexamination Control No. 90/012,036, which is the subject of this decision. The '551 patent, entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System" issued September 29, 1998 to Ronald A. Katz, is said to be a continuation application of Application No. 07/335,923 filed April 10, 1989, now U.S. Patent No. 6,016,344, issued January 18, 2000, which is said to be a continuation of Application No. 07/194,258 filed May 16, 1988, now U.S.

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

Patent No. 4,845,739, issued July 4, 1989, which is said to be a continuation-in-part of Application No. 07/018,244 filed February 24, 1987, now U.S. Patent No. 4,792,968, issued December 20, 1988, which is said to be a continuation-in-part of Application No. 06/753,299 filed July 10, 1985, now abandoned.

The '551 patent is said to be assigned to Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing L.P., the real party in interest. (App. Br. 3.) The '551 patent is said to have an expiration date of December 20, 2005 by virtue of a terminal disclaimer. (App. Br. 4.) Thus, the '551 patent is now expired.

#### *Appellant's Invention*

Appellant's invention relates to a telephonic-interface statistical analysis system including a multiplicity of individual terminals of a communications facility (Abstract; col. 4, ll. 17-18), processing systems and an associated series of automatic call distributors (col. 4, ll. 19-20; fig. 1). Callers using the individual terminals are prompted by voice-generated instructions to provide digital data that are stored for processing. (Abstract.) The communications facility is connected to the processing systems through the automatic call distributors. (Col. 4, ll. 17-19.) The processing systems include an interface with voice interface capabilities (col. 4, ll. 51-54), memory cells for storing caller's individual data (col. 5, ll. 15-16), a qualification unit (col. 10, ll. 2-5; fig. 4) for screening callers (col. 3, l. 21) and a random number generator (col. 10, ll. 19-21; fig. 4) to create an identification number for each caller (col. 12, ll. 62-65).

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

*Related Litigation*

The '551 patent is or has been involved in numerous litigations, as summarized in the Related Proceedings Appendix. (App. Br. 50-72.)

*The Claims*

Claims 14, 18, and 19 are exemplary and reproduced below with disputed limitations in italics:

14. An analysis control system for use with a communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein each of the remote terminals comprises a telephonic capability including voice communication means and digital input means in the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons for providing data, the analysis control system comprising:

interface structure coupled to the communication facility to interface the terminals for voice and digital communication and including structure to provide signals representative of data developed by the terminals;

voice generator structure selectively coupled through the interface structure to the terminals for providing vocal operating instructions to individual callers;

record memory connected to the interface structure for updating a file and storing data relating to certain individual callers;

qualification structure to access the record memory to test key number data provided by the individual callers to ensure that the key number data is valid;

generator structure selectively coupled to the interface structure and the record memory for providing computer generated numbers to the individual callers and storing the computer generated numbers in the record memory; and

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

analysis structure connected to the record memory for processing at least certain of the data relating to certain individual callers subject to qualification by the qualification structure.

18. A control system according to claim 14, further including *means to control processing formats of the analysis structure in accordance with signals automatically provided by the communication facility indicative of one of a plurality of called numbers (DNIS).*

19. A control system according to claim 18, *wherein the data relating to certain individual callers includes calling number identification data for certain individual callers automatically provided by the communication facility.*

#### *The Rejections*

1. Claim 18 stands rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as obvious over Yoshizawa (Kanichiro Yoshizawa et al., *Voice Response System for Telephone Betting*, 26 Hitachi Rev. 215-220 (1977)) and Moosemiller (John P. Moosemiller, *AT&T's Conversant<sup>TM</sup> I Voice System*, SPEECH TECH. 88-93 (1986)).

2. Claim 19 stands rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as obvious over Yoshizawa, Moosemiller, and Szlam (US 4,797,911; Jan. 10, 1989).

3. Claims 18 and 19 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as obvious over Yoshizawa and Friedes (A. Friedes et al., *ISDN Opportunities for Large Businesses – 800 Customer Service*, IEEE INT'L CONF. ON COMM. 29-32 (1986)).

Appellant relied upon the following in rebuttal to the Examiner's rejection:

Declaration under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132 of Arthur Brody, Ph.D., dated June 10, 2013.



Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

Declaration under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132 of Eric Cherry, dated  
June 4, 2013.<sup>1</sup>

## ANALYSIS

### *§ 103 Rejection – Yoshizawa and Moosemiller*

We are unpersuaded by Appellant’s arguments (App. Br. 13-14; *see also* Reply Br. 3-4) that the combination of Yoshizawa and Moosemiller would not have rendered obvious independent claim 18, which includes the limitation “means to control processing formats of the analysis structure in accordance with signals automatically provided by the communication facility indicative of one of a plurality of called numbers (DNIS).”<sup>2</sup>

The Examiner found that the Direct Inward Dialing (DID) trunk interface of Moosemiller corresponds to the limitation “means to control processing formats of the analysis structure in accordance with signals automatically provided by the communication facility indicative of one of a plurality of called numbers (DNIS).” (Ans. 18-19, 41-42.) In particular, the Examiner interpreted the language “means to control processing formats of the analysis structure” as a means-plus-function limitation and identified the corresponding structure from the Specification of the ’551 patent as “either

---

<sup>1</sup> This opinion only addresses arguments made by Appellant. Arguments not made are considered waived. *See* 37 C.F.R. § 41.37(c)(1)(vii). We have considered the declaration evidence to the extent raised by Appellant’s arguments.

<sup>2</sup> Because the ’551 patent is now expired, rather than applying the “broadest reasonable interpretation” standard, we review the claims of an expired patent similar to that of a district court’s review. *In re Rambus Inc.*, 694 F3d 42, 46 (Fed. Cir. 2012).

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

*an interface processor; a Centrum 9000; or an interface unit.”* (Ans. 41.)

The Examiner further found that the Direct Inward Dialing (DID) trunk interface of Moosemiller performs the function specified in the claim and is the same structure as or an equivalent structure to the means-plus-function limitation. (Ans. 42.) We agree with the Examiner.

We interpret the claim limitation “means to control processing formats of the analysis structure” as a mean-plus-function clause. The recited function is to “control processing formats of the analysis structure in accordance with signals automatically provided by the communication facility indicative of one of a plurality of called numbers (DNIS).” The Specification of the ’551 patent discloses that:

Considering the processing system P1, fifty lines from the automatic call distributor AC1 are connected to the interface 20, an exemplary form of which may be a commercially available Centrum 9000 unit. The interface 20 incorporates modems, tone decoders, switching mechanisms, *DNIS and ANI capability (call data analyzer 20a) along with voice interface capability.* (Col. 4, ll. 48-54 (emphasis added).) Accordingly, the call data analyzer 20a of the ’551, which has DNIS capability, is the corresponding structure for performing the function “control processing formats of the analysis structure in accordance with signals automatically provided by the communication facility indicative of one of a plurality of called numbers (DNIS).”

Moosemiller relates to the AT&T CONVERSANT™ I Voice System, “a voice response and speech recognition product for the growing market of automated information services” that “accesses data bases via the public telephone network.” (P. 88, col. 1, para. 1.) Applications for the IVR (interactive voice response) system of Moosemiller include financial

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

services, credit authorization, wholesale and retail distribution, sales order entry, direct marketing, transportation scheduling and dispatching, college registration, communication services (p. 88, col. 1, para. 3), “stock quotations, catalog ordering, airline reservations, dial-it information menus, caller destination control, and telephone banking” (p. 92, col. 1).

Moosemiller explains that:

The Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS) has been used with a Direct Inward Dialing (DID) trunk interface to receive dialed digits as part of the call setup protocol. This allows advance classification of incoming calls for different applications which are greeted by appropriate transaction prompts.

(P. 88, col. 3.) Because the function of the DID trunk interface of Moosemiller is “advance classification of incoming calls for different applications” (i.e., the claimed “formats”), the DID trunk interface of Moosemiller is an equivalent structure to the means-plus-function limitation of dependent claim 18.

Appellant argues that “[t]he DID trunk interface in Moosemiller would merely be an interface that receives signals and communication from the network, rather than a device to control formats such as by selecting a format from among multiple formats” and that the DID trunk interface of Moosemiller is “not equivalent to any of (a) interface 20 and call data analyzer 20a; (b) Centrum 9000; or (c) one or more of interface units IA1-IA<sub>n</sub>, IB1-IB<sub>n</sub> [shown in Figure 9].” (App. Br. 14; *see also* Reply Br. 3-4.) To support this position, Appellant points to paragraphs 9-11 of the Brody Declaration. (*Id.*) The relevant portions of the Brody Declaration state that “the Office Action does not identify any identical or equivalent structure in

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

Moosemiller that performs the recited function” (Brody Decl. ¶ 10) and that “[t]he DID trunk interface in Moosemiller would merely be an interface that receives signals and communication from the network, rather than a device to control formats such as by selecting a format from among multiple formats” (*id.* at ¶ 11). However, the statements in the Brody Declaration relied upon by Appellant lack persuasive factual support because the Brody Declaration does not cite to sufficient corroborating evidence. *See In re Beattie*, 974 F.2d 1309, 1313 (Fed. Cir. 1992) (“[D]eclarations themselves offer only opinion evidence which has little value without factual support.”). Furthermore, contrary to Appellant’s arguments, the DID trunk interface of Moosemiller performs “advance classification of incoming calls for different applications,” and thus, the DID trunk interface of Moosemiller is an equivalent of the means-plus-function limitation of dependent claim 18.

Accordingly, we agree with the Examiner that the combination of Yoshizawa and Moosemiller would have rendered obvious dependent claim 18, which includes the limitation “means to control processing formats of the analysis structure in accordance with signals automatically provided by the communication facility indicative of one of a plurality of called numbers (DNIS).”

We are also unpersuaded by Appellant’s arguments (App. Br. 15-29; *see also* Reply Br. 6-7) that the Examiner improperly combined Yoshizawa and Moosemiller.

As discussed previously, the Examiner found that the DID trunk interface of Moosemiller corresponds to the limitation “means to control processing formats of the analysis structure in accordance with signals

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

automatically provided by the communication facility indicative of one of a plurality of called numbers (DNIS).” (Ans. 18-19, 41-42.) The Examiner also found that “some race track[s] [in Yoshizawa]. . . only a have a few number of race tracks and do not want to be affiliated with larger systems” and “bettors would only call the race track they wanted to bet on.”

(Ans. 48.) Accordingly, the Examiner concluded that “[i]t would have been obvious . . . to use **DNIS** signals to automatically classify the calls at least as to the race course location in Yoshizawa et al., in order to enhance the operation of the Yoshizawa system by preclassifying calls according to race course location.” (Ans. 19.) We agree with the Examiner.

Yoshizawa relates a telephone betting system that uses a voice response unit (VRU) to automate the sale of parimutuel tickets. (P. 215, col. 1, para. 4.) The telephone betting system includes a public telephone network, the VRU and a central processing unit (p. 215, col. 2, para. 6; fig. 1), with the VRU having up to 128 lines (p. 215, col. 2). Table 1(a) provides an overview of typical input items and voice responses for placing a bet. After calling the telephone betting center, a subscriber is prompted for a “subscriber number” and “password number” (table 1, “(a) When making a bet,” Item 1), followed by a prompt for “race course” (e.g., “05” for Tokyo) (*id.*, Item 2). Yoshizawa further explains that other applications of the VRU include, for example, “seat reservations (for trains, planes, and theaters)” and “hotel and hospital reservations systems.” (P. 220, col. 1, para. 3.)

A person of ordinary skill in the art would have recognized that incorporating the known DNIS of Moosemiller with the telephone betting system of Yoshizawa would improve Yoshizawa by providing the ability to

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

classify incoming calls (e.g., according to a track code). *See KSR Int'l Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 550 U.S. 398, 417 (2007). Alternatively, the combination of Yoshizawa and Moosemiller is nothing more than incorporating the known DNIS of Moosemiller with the known telephone betting system of Yoshizawa, to yield predictable results. *Id.* at 416. Thus, we agree with the Examiner (Ans. 19) that modifying Yoshizawa to incorporate the DNIS of Moosemiller would have been obvious.

First, Appellant argues that “Yoshizawa discloses only a single call flow (the horse race betting call flow) with which each caller can interact” and “[t]here is no disclosure or suggestion in the reference contemplating multiple different applications that would run simultaneously with a different set of prompts and exchanges with each caller.” (App. Br. 15.) Similarly, Appellant argues that “[w]hile Yoshizawa discloses possible expansion up to ‘6 units’ and functionality that can provide ‘different responses simultaneously through a large number of lines’ . . . these are not multiple different formats” but “the same horse race betting application in Yoshizawa’s single-application system, which could be expanded in capacity to handle additional lines and callers for that single application.” (App. Br. 16; *see also* Reply Br. 4.) To support these positions, Appellant points to paragraphs 12-13 of the Brody Declaration. (App. Br. 15, 16.) The relevant portions of the Brody Declaration states that “Yoshizawa does not disclose or suggest to a POSITA [person of ordinary skill in the art] a system that could operate multiple different formats at the same time” because “Yoshizawa discloses only a single call flow (the horse race betting call flow) with which each caller can interact” (Brody Decl. ¶ 12) and

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

“Yoshizawa’s description of its underlying hardware structures including possible expansion up to ‘6 units’ . . . are merely describing that the system can handle multiple lines and callers at the same time for the same horse race betting application in Yoshizawa’s single application system” (*id.* at ¶ 13). Again, the statements in the Brody Declaration relied upon by Appellant lack persuasive factual support because the Brody Declaration does not cite to sufficient corroborating evidence. *See Beattie*, 974 F.2d at 1313. Furthermore, Yoshizawa provides other applications for the VRU (e.g., seat reservations for trains, planes, and theaters (p. 220, col. 1, para. 3)) and thus, suggests multiple “formats.”

Second, Appellant argues that “Yoshizawa’s Table 1 shows that the caller enters a two-digit ‘Race Course’ code to identify the race course for the race to be bet upon” and “[t]he caller need only know and use one telephone number to place bets for many different race courses, which serves the objectives of convenience and efficiency.” (App. Br. 17; *see also* Reply Br. 5-6.) Accordingly, Appellant argues, “[t]he proposed modification using DNIS to classify calls according to race course, with a different telephone number for each track, would not have been obvious” because “[i]t would have frustrated the primary objective of convenience for a bettor.” (App. Br. 17.)

To support this position, Appellant points to documentary evidence in the form of telephonic betting instructions from several horse race gambling organizations (e.g., Television Games Network (TVG), New York Racing Association (NYRA), Interbets, Winners, Nassau Downs, and New Jersey Account Wagering), in which a caller enters a two- or three-digit “track

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

code” or “track number.” (App. Br. 18-23.) However, such documentary evidence is cumulative because Yoshizawa already explains that such race track codes were well-known and conventional. Appellant has provided insufficient evidence to directly rebut the Examiner’s articulated rationale for combining Yoshizawa and Moosemiller, which is based upon modifying Yoshizawa to incorporate DNIS signals to route calls to a specific race courses for subscribers that only bet on that single race course, rather than using DNIS signals to completely replace the two-digit race course.

To further support this position, Appellant also points to paragraphs 1-15 of the Cherry Declaration and paragraphs 14-21 of the Brody Declaration. (App. Br. 25.) The relevant portions of the Cherry Declaration states that “I am . . . not aware of any horse race service provider that operated telephonic services for multiple different race tracks, but still required the caller to dial a different telephone number for each race track, using DNIS to identify each different race track program” and “it would have been counter-productive and inconvenient to operate a different telephone number for each race track and force the caller to hang up and dial a different number for each racetrack.” (Cherry Decl. ¶ 13.) Likewise, the relevant portions of the Brody Declaration states that “if Yoshizawa were modified to use different telephone numbers for each race track . . . that would not mean that all the race track programs would be operated on the same system” and “[t]o the contrary, different race tracks or consortiums would be understood to compete with each other for remote off-track betting, and would have their own different systems, each system operating one track betting program.” (Brody Decl. ¶ 19.) Again, the statements in



Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

the Cherry and Brody Declarations relied upon by Appellant lack persuasive factual support because such Declarations does not cite to sufficient corroborating evidence. *See Beattie*, 974 F.2d at 1313. Furthermore, similar to the previous discussion, such Declarations provide insufficient evidence to rebut directly the Examiner's articulated rationale for combining Yoshizawa and Moosemiller, which is based upon modifying Yoshizawa to incorporate DNIS signals to route calls to a specific race courses for subscribers that only bet on that single race course.

Last, with respect to the "Other Applications of Voice Response Unit" section in Yoshizawa, Appellant argues that "[t]his section is not describing that the Yoshizawa betting application would be combined with other different applications" but "this section is only making reference to multiple independent and distinct uses of the voice response unit (VRU)." (App. Br. 26; *see also* Reply Br. 7.) Contrary to Appellant's arguments and as found by the Examiner (Ans. 51), Yoshizawa explains that the VRU has other applications that include "seat reservations (for trains, planes, and theaters)" and "hotel and hospital reservations systems" (p. 220, col. 1, para. 3), and thus, suggests multiple "formats."

Therefore, the Examiner has properly combined Yoshizawa and Moosemiller to reject dependent claim 18 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a).

Accordingly, we sustain the rejection of dependent claim 18 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a).

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

*§ 103 Rejection – Yoshizawa, Moosemiller, and Szlam*

We are unpersuaded by Appellant's arguments (App. Br. 27-29; *see also* Reply Br. 7-8) that the combination of Yoshizawa, Moosemiller, and Szlam would not have rendered obvious dependent claim 19, which includes the limitation "wherein the data relating to certain individual callers includes calling number identification data for certain individual callers automatically provided by the communication facility."

The Examiner found that the Automatic Number Identification (ANI) service of Szlam corresponds to the limitation "wherein the data relating to certain individual callers includes calling number identification data for certain individual callers automatically provided by the communication facility." (Ans. 23, 53-57.) The Examiner concluded that:

it would have been obvious . . . to use "Automatic Number identification" (ANI) data of certain subscribers to automatically answer and obtain information of the calling number of the subscriber of Yoshizawa et al. in view of Moosemiller et al., in order to provide for online, and direct updating of the customer account information.

(Ans. 23.) We agree with the Examiner.

Szlam relates to customer account servicing systems, in particular, "placing outgoing calls, routing incoming calls, and online servicing of customer accounts." (Col. 1, ll. 6-9.) Szlam explains that a local telephone office provides a called automatic number identification (ANI) service (col. 12, ll. 29-31), and that "the present invention provides an apparatus which automatically answers incoming calls, obtains the calling party's telephone number from the telephone company central office equipment, [and] retrieves, from the mainframe, the current customer account

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

information corresponding to the calling party's telephone number" (col. 2, ll. 59-65).

A person of ordinary skill in the art would have recognized that incorporating the ANI service of Szlam with the telephone betting system of Yoshizawa, as modified by Moosemiller, would provide the advantage of automatically retrieving the customer account information corresponding to the calling party's telephone number. *See KSR*, 550 U.S. at 417. Thus, we agree with the Examiner (Ans. 23) that incorporating the ANI service of Szlam with Yoshizawa and Moosemiller would have been obvious.

First, Appellant argues that "[t]o use ANI with the Yoshizawa application would make no sense at all, and would run contrary to the convenience objective of Yoshizawa to permit and facilitate telephone betting from anywhere, even 'on a street corner'" (App. Br. 27; *see also* Reply Br. 8) and "Yoshizawa already has a suitable method of identifying the caller—the entry of a 'subscriber number'—so that the caller can call from anywhere and enter the subscriber number to place a bet, rather than being tied or restricted to certain calling telephone numbers." (App. Br. 28). However, the Examiner cited to the "private home" embodiment of Yoshizawa, rather than the "on a street corner" embodiment of Yoshizawa. (Ans. 53.)

Second, Appellant argues that "[i]f ANI were used to identify the caller, such as based on the home telephone number of the bettor, then anyone at that home who dialed the system—including minor children—would be recognized based on the same ANI" and "[u]sing ANI with Yoshizawa would therefore be disadvantageous in this respect, and not

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

obvious.” (App. Br. 28; *see also* Reply Br. 8.) However, as found by the Examiner (Ans. 55), Yoshizawa explains that the VRU prompts the subscriber to enter a “password number” (table 1, “(a) When making a bet,” Item 1).

Third, Appellant argues that “[c]urrent telephone betting systems likewise confirm that it would not have been beneficial to use ANI to identify calling bettors, because these systems use caller-entered account numbers to identify callers” and that “[i]f it were beneficial, advantageous, and obvious to use ANI to identify calling bettors, these systems would do so.” (App. Br. 28.) To support this position, Appellant points to paragraphs 22-26 of the Brody Declaration. (*Id.*) The relevant portions of the Brody Declaration states that: (i) “a POSITA would understand that ‘any street corner’ includes the then still prevalent public telephones, regardless of the different number of telephone numbers that could be identified per subscriber within the system” (Brody Decl. ¶ 24); (ii) “using the password number to identify the caller is unworkable, because passwords are typically defined by the user to be memorable” and “[t]he system would have to ask people sharing the ANI not to use the same password” (*id.* at ¶ 25); and (iii) “Yoshizawa’s important stated objective that bets can be placed from anywhere, including any street corner, would directly discourage the POSITA from identifying the caller based on ANI” (*id.* at ¶ 26). Again, the statements from the Brody Declaration relied upon by Appellant lack persuasive factual support because such paragraphs do not cite to sufficient corroborating documentation. *Beattie*, 974 F.2d at 1313. Furthermore, as discussed previously, the combination Yoshizawa,

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

Moosemiller, and Szlam is based on the improvement of a similar device in the same way as in the prior art (i.e., automatically retrieving the customer account information corresponding to the calling party's telephone number).

Last, Appellant argues that “Yoshizawa does not disclose the use of any operator, and in fact adding an operator would further run contrary to Yoshizawa's objectives” because “Yoshizawa states that its objective is to provide the betting service ‘automatically’ using the VRU.” (App. Br. 28.) However, the Examiner's proposed modification of Yoshizawa is not based upon incorporating the live operators of Szlam. (*See* Ans. 23.) Instead, the Examiner's proposed modification of Yoshizawa is based upon automatically retrieving the customer account information corresponding to the calling party's telephone number. (*Id.*)

Thus, we agree with the Examiner that the combination of Yoshizawa, Moosemiller, and Szlam would have rendered obvious dependent claim 19, which includes the limitation “wherein the data relating to certain individual callers includes calling number identification data for certain individual callers automatically provided by the communication facility.”

Accordingly, we sustain the rejection of dependent claim 19 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a).

*§ 103 Rejection – Yoshizawa and Friedes*

We do not reach the rejection of claims 18 and 19 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as obvious over Yoshizawa and Friedes. Affirmance of the obviousness-based rejections discussed previously renders it unnecessary to reach the remaining obviousness rejections, as all of pending claims have

Appeal 2014-005445  
Reexamination Control 90/012,036  
Patent 5,815,551

been addressed and found unpatentable. *Cf. In re Gleave*, 560 F.3d 1331, 1338 (Fed. Cir. 2009).

### DECISION

The Examiner's decision rejecting claims 18 and 19 is affirmed.

Requests for extensions of time in this *ex parte* reexamination proceeding are governed by 37 C.F.R. § 1.550(c). *See* 37 C.F.R. § 41.50(f).

### AFFIRMED

cc:

Patent Owner:

COOLEY LLP  
ATTN: Patent Group  
1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW  
Suite 700  
WASHINGTON, DC 20004

Third Party Requester:

FINNEGAN, HENDERSON, FARABOW, GARRETT & DUNNER  
TWO FREEDOM SQUARE  
11955 FREEDOM DRIVE  
RESTON, VA 20190-5675

**United States Patent** [19][11] **Patent Number:** **5,815,551****Katz**[45] **Date of Patent:** **\*Sep. 29, 1998**[54] **TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM**[75] **Inventor:** **Ronald A. Katz**, Los Angeles, Calif.[73] **Assignee:** **Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, LP**, Los Angeles, Calif.[\*] **Notice:** The term of this patent shall not extend beyond the expiration date of Pat. No. 4,845,739.[21] **Appl. No.:** **473,320**[22] **Filed:** **Jun. 7, 1995****Related U.S. Application Data**

[63] Continuation of Ser. No. 335,923, Apr. 10, 1989, which is a continuation of Ser. No. 194,258, May 16, 1988, Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 18,244, Feb. 24, 1987, Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 753,299, Jul. 10, 1985, abandoned.

[51] **Int. Cl.<sup>6</sup>** ..... **H04M 1/66; H04M 3/50; H04M 11/08**[52] **U.S. Cl.** ..... **379/88; 379/91.02; 379/127; 379/189; 379/198; 379/265**[58] **Field of Search** ..... **379/67, 88, 89, 379/92, 97, 127, 142, 201, 207, 245, 246, 247, 265, 266, 189, 92.01, 92.03, 93.27, 93.25, 198, 196, 91.02, 91.01**[56] **References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

2,902,541 9/1959 Singleton .  
3,246,082 4/1966 Levy .  
3,393,272 7/1968 Hanson .  
3,394,246 7/1968 Goldman .  
3,544,769 12/1970 Hedin .  
3,556,530 1/1971 Barr .

(List continued on next page.)

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

66113/81 7/1981 Australia .

1022674 12/1977 Canada .  
1025118 1/1978 Canada .  
1056500 6/1979 Canada .  
1059621 7/1979 Canada .  
1162336 2/1984 Canada .

(List continued on next page.)

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

Kroemer, F., "TELEBOX", Unterrichtsblätter, year 38/1985, No. 4, pp. 131-141 (Article)—no translation.

Kroemer, F., "TELEBOX", Unterrichtsblätter, year 41/1988, No. 2, pp. 67-83 (Article)—no translation.

C.R. Newson, "Merlin Voice Mail VM600," British Telecommunications Engineering, vol. 4, Apr. 1985, pp. 32-35.

A.S. Yatagai, "Telephonic Voice Synthesis Systems," Telecommunications, Aug. 1985, pp. 56b-1, 68.

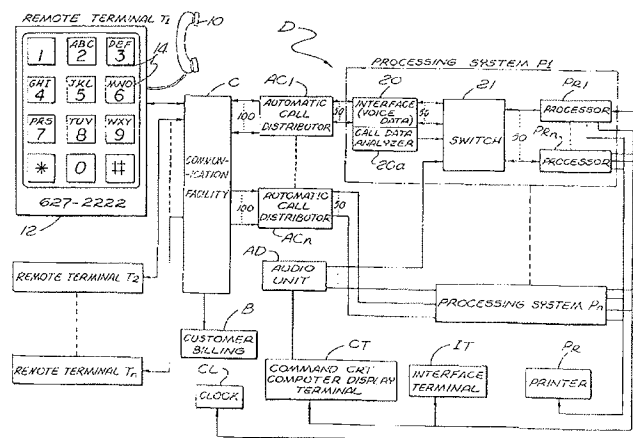
(List continued on next page.)

**Primary Examiner**—Thomas W. Brown**Attorney, Agent, or Firm**—Lyon & Lyon LLP

## [57]

**ABSTRACT**

A system D interfaces with a multiplicity of individual terminals T1-Tn of a telephone network facility C, at the terminals callers are prompted by voice-generated instructions to provide digital data that is identified for positive association with a caller and is stored for processing. The caller's identification data is confirmed using various techniques and callers may be ranked and accounted for on the basis of entitlement, sequence or demographics. Callers are assigned random designations that are stored along with statistical and identification data. A break-off control circuit may terminate the computer interface aborting to a terminal for direct communication with an operator. Real-time operation processing is an alternative to stored data. The accumulation of stored data (statistical, calling order sequence, etc.) is variously processed and correlated as with developed or established data to isolate a select group or subset of callers who can be readily identified and reliably confirmed. Different program formats variously control the processing of statistical data as for auction sales, contests, lotteries, polls, commercials and so on.

**35 Claims, 6 Drawing Sheets**

5,815,551

Page 2

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,594,004	7/1971	Barr	273/139	4,591,190	5/1986	Clark	
3,617,638	11/1971	Jochimsen et al.		4,598,367	7/1986	DeFrancesco et al.	364/408
3,644,675	2/1972	Waltington	379/92	4,611,094	9/1986	Asnuth et al.	379/201 X
3,688,126	8/1972	Klein		4,614,367	9/1986	Breen	
3,696,335	10/1972	Lemelson		4,625,276	11/1986	Brenton et al.	364/408
3,794,774	2/1974	Kemmerly et al.		4,630,200	12/1986	Ohmae et al.	364/405
3,800,283	3/1974	Gropper		4,630,201	12/1986	White	364/408
3,881,160	4/1975	Ross		4,634,809	1/1987	Paulsson et al.	379/91
3,889,050	6/1975	Thompson		4,649,563	3/1987	Riskin	379/97
3,909,553	9/1975	Marshall		4,652,998	3/1987	Koza et al.	364/412
3,912,874	10/1975	Botterell et al.		4,658,417	4/1987	Hashimoto et al.	379/97
3,918,174	11/1975	Miller et al.		4,663,777	5/1987	Szeto	379/88
3,920,908	11/1975	Kraus	379/142 X	4,671,512	6/1987	Bachman et al.	273/139
3,934,095	1/1976	Matthews et al.	379/67	4,674,044	6/1987	Kalmus et al.	364/408
3,947,972	4/1976	Freeman		4,677,553	6/1987	Roberts et al.	364/412
3,950,618	4/1976	Bloisi	379/92	4,694,490	9/1987	Harvey et al.	380/20
3,998,465	12/1976	Mascola	273/139	4,697,282	9/1987	Winter et al.	379/67
4,017,835	4/1977	Randolph	379/91	4,699,563	10/1987	Riskin	39/97
4,054,756	10/1977	Comella et al.		4,704,725	11/1987	Harvey et al.	380/9
4,071,698	1/1978	Barger et al.	379/92	4,706,275	11/1987	Kamil	379/144
4,078,316	3/1978	Freeman		4,716,583	12/1987	Groner et al.	379/88
4,090,038	5/1978	Biggs	379/393	4,745,468	5/1988	Von Kohorn	348/13
4,117,278	9/1978	Ehrlich et al.		4,756,020	7/1988	Fodate	379/112
4,121,052	10/1978	Richard	379/96	4,757,267	7/1988	Riskin	379/113
4,145,578	3/1979	Orries	379/188	4,761,684	8/1988	Clark et al.	379/105 X
4,162,377	7/1979	Mearns		4,763,191	8/1988	Gordon et al.	378/201 X
4,191,376	3/1980	Goldman		4,764,666	8/1988	Bergeron	235/380
4,191,860	3/1980	Weber	379/115	4,766,604	8/1988	Axberg	379/67
4,194,089	3/1980	Hashimoto	379/76	4,774,655	9/1988	Kollin et al.	
4,241,942	12/1980	Bachman		4,781,377	11/1988	McVean et al.	273/86 R
4,242,539	12/1980	Hashimoto	379/142	4,785,408	11/1988	Britton et al.	395/2.79
4,243,844	1/1981	Weldman	379/442	4,788,682	11/1988	Vij et al.	370/259
4,255,618	3/1981	Danner et al.	379/88 X	4,788,715	11/1988	Lee	379/84
4,264,924	4/1981	Freeman		4,788,718	11/1988	McNabb et al.	379/113
4,264,925	4/1981	Freeman et al.		4,792,968	12/1988	Katz	379/92
4,277,649	7/1981	Sheinbein	379/201	4,796,293	1/1989	Blinken et al.	379/202
4,290,141	9/1981	Anderson et al.	455/2	4,797,910	1/1989	Daudelin	379/67
4,299,637	11/1981	Oberdeck et al.		4,797,913	1/1989	Kaplan et al.	379/91
4,302,810	11/1981	Bouricius et al.	380/24	4,805,209	2/1989	Baker, Jr. et al.	379/96
4,314,103	2/1982	Wilson	379/77	4,812,843	3/1989	Champion, III et al.	340/905
4,320,256	3/1982	Freemna	379/73	4,815,121	3/1989	Yoshida	379/67
4,345,315	8/1982	Cadotte et al.	379/92	4,827,500	5/1989	Binkard et al.	379/88
4,348,554	9/1982	Asmuth		4,842,278	6/1989	Markowicz	
4,355,207	10/1982	Curtin	379/67	4,845,739	7/1989	Katz	379/92
4,360,827	11/1982	Braun		4,847,890	7/1989	Solomon et al.	379/67
4,376,875	3/1983	Beirne	379/88	4,852,154	7/1989	Lewis et al.	379/105
4,398,708	8/1983	Goldman et al.		4,866,756	9/1989	Crane et al.	379/88
4,439,636	3/1984	Newkirk et al.	379/123	4,882,473	11/1989	Bergeron et al.	235/380
4,451,700	5/1984	Kempner et al.	379/88	4,893,328	1/1990	Peacock	379/67
4,468,528	8/1984	Reece et al.	379/84	4,894,857	1/1990	Szlam et al.	379/67
4,489,438	12/1984	Hughes	379/88 X	4,896,345	1/1990	Thorne	379/67
4,490,583	12/1984	Bednarz et al.		4,897,867	1/1990	Foster	379/94
4,517,410	5/1985	Williams et al.	379/73	4,899,375	2/1990	Bauer et al.	379/264
4,521,643	6/1985	Dupuis et al.	379/4.9	4,907,079	3/1990	Turner et al.	379/92 X
4,523,055	6/1985	Hohl et al.	379/8.9	4,922,522	5/1990	Scanlon	463/17
4,532,378	7/1985	Nakayama et al.	379/110	4,937,853	6/1990	Brule et al.	379/96
4,539,435	9/1985	Eckmann	379/77 X	4,942,598	7/1990	Davis	379/57
4,541,087	9/1985	Comstock		4,942,599	7/1990	Gordon et al.	379/93
4,549,047	10/1985	Brian et al.	379/88	4,942,616	7/1990	Linstroth et al.	379/9.85
4,555,594	11/1985	Friedes et al.		4,964,157	10/1990	Aoshima	379/204
4,559,415	12/1985	Bernard et al.	379/95	4,965,825	10/1990	Harvey et al.	380/9
4,562,342	12/1985	Solo		4,969,185	11/1990	Dorst et al.	379/209
4,566,030	1/1986	Nickerson et al.		4,972,461	11/1990	Brown et al.	379/67
4,567,359	1/1986	Lockwood	235/381	4,989,233	1/1991	Schakowsky et al.	379/92
4,570,930	2/1986	Matheson	273/434	4,996,705	2/1991	Entenmann et al.	379/91
4,577,062	3/1986	Hillary et al.	379/88	5,001,710	3/1991	Gawrys et al.	370/290
4,577,067	3/1986	Levy et al.	379/101	5,003,574	3/1991	Denq et al.	379/95
4,578,700	3/1986	Roberts et al.	379/92	5,014,298	5/1991	Katz	379/93
4,580,012	4/1986	Matthews et al.	379/89 X	5,017,917	5/1991	Fisher et al.	340/825.79
4,582,956	4/1986	Doughty		5,018,736	5/1991	Pearson et al.	273/439
4,584,602	4/1986	Nakagawa	379/9.2	5,023,904	6/1991	Kaplan et al.	379/91
4,585,906	4/1986	Matthews et al.	379/88	5,046,183	9/1991	Dorst et al.	
4,586,707	5/1986	McNeight et al.	273/430	5,083,272	1/1992	Walker et al.	364/412
4,587,379	5/1986	Masuda	379/91	5,097,528	3/1992	Gursahaney et al.	379/67
				5,109,414	4/1992	Harvey et al.	380/9
				5,127,003	6/1992	Doll, Jr. et al.	

JA0022



5,815,551

Page 3

5,146,491	9/1992	Silver et al. ....	379/114
5,181,238	1/1993	Medamana et al. ....	379/95
5,233,654	8/1993	Harvey et al. ....	380/20
5,255,183	10/1993	Katz .....	364/406
5,263,723	11/1993	Pearson et al. ....	273/439
5,333,185	7/1994	Burke et al. ....	379/127
5,335,277	8/1994	Harvey et al. ....	380/20
5,351,276	9/1994	Doll, Jr. et al. ....	379/67
5,353,335	10/1994	D'Urso et al. ....	379/67

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

1225759	8/1987	Canada .
2009937.2	8/1990	Canada .
0 120 322	2/1984	European Pat. Off. .
0 229 170 A	7/1987	European Pat. Off. .
0249575	12/1987	European Pat. Off. .
0295837	12/1988	European Pat. Off. .
0342295	11/1989	European Pat. Off. .
0434181	6/1991	European Pat. Off. .
0 568 114 A	11/1993	European Pat. Off. .
0 620 669 A	10/1994	European Pat. Off. .
9002131	8/1990	France .
OS 2929416	2/1981	Germany .
OS 3726366	2/1988	Germany .
4005365 A1	8/1990	Germany .
52-17740	9/1977	Japan .
56-152365	11/1981	Japan .
62-239757	10/1987	Japan .
500138/88	1/1988	Japan .
298158/90	12/1990	Japan .
41855/91	2/1991	Japan .
2184327	6/1987	United Kingdom .
2 230 403	10/1990	United Kingdom .
WO 87/00375	1/1987	WIPO .
WO88/02966	4/1988	WIPO .
WO88/05985	8/1988	WIPO .
WO89/02139	3/1989	WIPO .
WO93/05483	3/1993	WIPO .

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

A.J. Waite, "Getting Personal With New Technologies For Telemarketers," *DM News*, Feb. 15, 1987, at 50.

"Shopping via a network is no longer just talk," *Data Communications*, Aug. 1981 at 43.

"Growth-Oriented Systems," *Restaurant Technology*, *Nation's Restaurant News Newspaper*, Jul. 1, 1985, pp. 17, 20, 22 at 51.

"Let your fingers do the tapping . . . and the computer the talking," *Modern Office Tech.*, May 1984, at 80.

"American Software unveils systems for IBM mainframe," *Computerworld*, Mar. 26, 1984 at 59.

"Business Units Get Order Entry," *Computerworld*, Jul. 12, 1982 at 36.

Borison, V.S., "Transaction—telephone gets the fact at the point of sale," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Oct. 1975, pp. 377-383—(Article).

Demeautis, M., et al., "The TV 200 A Transactional Telephone," *Communication & Transmission N° 5*, 1985, pp. 71-82—(Article).

Eriksson, G., et al., "Voice and Data Workstations and Services in the ISDN," *Ericsson Review*, May 1984, pp. 14-19—(Article).

Schrage, Michael, "A Game Von Meister in Pursuit of Profits," *Washington Post*, Sep. 23, 1985—(Article).

Svigals, J., "Low Cost Point-Of-Scale Terminal," *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Sep. 1982, vol. 25, No. 4, p. 1835.

Turbat, A., "Telepayment And Electronic Money The Smart Card", *Communication & Transmission n° 5*, 1982, pp. 11-20—(Article).

"Voice Mail", *Sound & Communications*, Apr. 1983, vol. 28, No. 12, pp. 84-85—(Article).

Aso, Satoshi, "Trends and Applications of Voice Output Devices", 2209 *J.E.E. Journal of Electronic Engineering*, Feb. 1982, vol. 19, No. 182, pp. 102-107—(Article).

Lexis Search Results (Great American Potato-Chip giveaway/Raisin Bran Game/Giants Baseball Trivia—Dial Info): "In The Chips" *AdWeek*, Jul. 22, 1985.

"San-Fran-Police-League", *Business Wire*, Aug. 2, 1985.

"Similar Campaigns", *DM News*, Dec. 15, 1985.

"Phone Offers Action At Push Of Button", *Advertising Age*, Feb. 6, 1986.

Boies, Stephen J., "A Computer Based Audio Communication System", *Computer Sciences Department*, Thomas J. Watson Research Center, Yorktown Heights, New York, USA, pp. 701-704—(Article) (Undated).

Winckelmann, W.A., "Automatic Intercepts Service", *Bell Laboratories Record*, May 1968, vol. 46, No. 5, pp. 138-143—(Article).

"Proposed Agreement Between National Enterprises Board (N.E.B.) and Dalphi", Jan. 30, 1979.

Voysey, Hedley, "Nexos wins right to comms engine", *Computing*, Sep. 6, ??, vol. 7, No. 36—(Article).

"Appraisal Of The Fair Market Value Of Delphi Communications", Apr. 30, 1980—(Study) Delphi Communications—(Charts and Exhibits).

"Voice-Response System Improves Order Entry, Inventory Control", *Communications News*, Aug. 1976—(Article).

"Periphonics VoicePack"—(Brochure) (Undated).

"The Voice Response Peripheral that Turns Every Touch-Tone Telephone Into A Computer Terminal", *Periphonics Corporation*—(Brochure) (Undated).

Rabin, Jeff, "Minorities Seek 30% Share of All Lottery Operations", *Sacramento Bee*, Apr. 12, 1985—(Article).

Advertisements (Dial Giants Baseball Trivia Game): *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jul. 3, 1984.

Curtis, Cathy, "976 numbers let you dial-a-whatever", *San Francisco Business Journal*, Nov. 26, 1984—(Article).

Ferrell, Jane, "Three little numbers for instant information", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Aug. 15, 1984—(Article).

"Dallas Telephone Call-In Games Uses Computer Voice Interface", Sep. 24, 1984—(Press Release).

Rivest, R.L., et al., "A Method for Obtaining Digital Signatures and Public-Key Cryptosystems", *Communications of the ACM*, Feb. 1978, vol. 21, No. 2, pp. 120-126—(Article).

Finnigan, Paul F., "Audiotelex: The telephone as data-access equipment", *Data Communications*, 1987, pp. 155-161 (Article).

Ozawa, Y., et al., "Voice Response System and Its Applications", *Hitachi Review*, Dec. 1979, vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 301-305—(Article).

"AT&T 2: Reaches agreement with Rockwell (ROK)", Aug. 26, 1986—(Press Release) AT&T: Expands Computer speech system product line, Apr. 14, 1986—(Press Release).

Adams, Cynthia, "Covering With Computers", *Computerworld on Communications*, May 18, 1983, vol. 17, No. 20A, pp. 36-44—(Article).

Hester, S.D., et al., "The AT&T Multi-Mode Voice System—Full Spectrum Solutions For Speech Processing Applications", Sep. 1985, pp. 1-10—(Proceedings Of The 1985 AVIOS Conference).

JA0023

5,815,551

Page 4

- Davidson, Leon, "A Pushbutton Telephone For Alphanumeric Input", *Datamation*, Apr. 1966, pp. 27-30—(Article). Advertisement: Cuervo Gold Beach Chair, VoiceMail Int'l, '83.
- "Digital's All-In-1 Voice Messaging", *Digital*—(Brochure) (Updated).
- "Access Voice and Mail Messages From One Familiar Source", *Insight*—(Article) (Undated).
- "Get The Message . . . !" New VoiceMail Features, *Voice-mail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984—(Article).
- Brochures (TWA Crew Scheduling/PSA's Reservation System/Universal Studios Program/Dow Phone): "AVIAR The communication system that keeps you flying", VoiceMail Int'l—(Brochure) (Undated).
- "TWA Voicemail, Flight Attendants Users Guide" Aug. 1986—(Brochure).
- Holtman, Henry, "Voice Mail Soars At TWA", *Modern Office Technology* (Reprint), Mar. 1986—(Article).
- "Bid Results via Voicemail—Flight Deck Crew Members", May 1, 1985 (Script).
- Borden, W.S., "Flight Attendant Self Input Of Monthly Bids Via Touch Tone Telephone", *In-Flight Services Bulletin*, Sep. 15, 1985—(Memo).
- "Look Ma, no operators! Automatic voice system does many airline jobs", *Air Transport World*, Oct. 1986—(Article).
- "1,000,000 Shares Common Stock" *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Jan. 10, 1984—(Public Offering Summary).
- Levinson, S.E., et al., "A Conversational-Mode Airline Information and Reservation System Using Speech Input and Output", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jan. 1980, vol. 59, No. 1, pp. 119-137.
- Emerson, S.T., "Voice Response Systems—Technology to the Rescue for Business users", *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. '83, pp. 99-103—(Article).
- Moslow, Jim, "Emergency reporting system for small communities", *Telephony*, Feb. 11, 1985, pp. 30-32, 34—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Digital Techniques for Computer Voice Response: Implementation and Applications", *Proceedings Of The IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 416-432—(Article).
- Moosemiller, J.P., "AT&T Conversant™ I Voice System" *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 88-93—(Article).
- Frank, R.J., et al., "No. 4 ESS: Mass Announcement Capability", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jul./Aug. 1981, vol. 60, No. 6, Part 2, pp. 1049-1081—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Chapter I General Description" *D.I.A.L. PRM/Release 3—Version 2* Mar. 1987 (Product Reference Manual).
- "Announcing Release 3.3" *D-A-S-H-D.I.A.L. Application and Support Hints*, Jan./Feb. Mar. 1987, vol. 3, No. 1—(Brochure).
- "D.I.A.L. Software Release 4", *OPCOM*, Jan. 1988, Version 1—(Product Reference Manual).
- Brady, R.L., et al., "Telephone Identifier Interface", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Oct. 1976, vol. 19, No. 5, pp. 1569-1571—(Article).
- Corbett, A.J., "Telephone Enquiry System Using Synthetic Speech", *University of Essex*, Dec. 1974, (Thesis).
- Yoshizawa, K., et al., "Voice Response System for Telephone Betting", *Hitachi Review*, Jun. 1977, vol. 26, No. 6—(Article).
- Sagawa, S., et al., "Automatic Seat Redervation By Touch-Tone Telephone", *Second USA Japan Computer Conference*, 1975, vol. 2, pp. 290-294—(Article).
- Smith, S.L., "Computer-Generated Speech and Man-Computer Interaction", *Human Factors*, 1970, 12(2), pp. 215-223—(Article).
- Newhouse, A., et al., "On The Use Of Very Low Cost Terminal", *University of Houston*, pp. 240-249—(Paper) (Undated).
- Mullen, R.W., "Telephone—home's 'friendliest' Computer", *Inside Telephone Engineer And Measurement*, May 15, 1985, vol. 89, No. 10—(Article).
- "Telephone Computing Entering Service Bureau Business", *American Banker*, Jul. 5, 1979—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Technology, System Sharing Improve Phone Banking Outlook", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Phone Bill Paying Accessed by Pioneer", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- "User's Guide", *Dowphone* (Undated).
- "Audiotex Information From Dow Jones", *The Computer Review*, Nov. 1984, vol. 2, No. 1—(Article).
- "Dow Phone Adds Innovest Systems' Technical Analysis Reports" *IDP Report*, Jan. 3, 1986—(Report).
- Perdue, R.J., et al., "Conversant 1 Voice System: Architecture and Applications", *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1986—(Article).
- Martin, James, "Design of Man-Computer Dialogues", *IBM System Research Institute*, Chapter 16, pp. 283-306—(Chapter from a Book) (Undated).
- Kaiserman, D.B., "the Role Of Audio Response In Data Collection Systems", *Proceedings of the Technical Sessions*, Paleis des Expositions, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 17-19, 1980, pp. 247-251—(Article).
- Boies, S.J., et al., "User Interface for Audio Communications System", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Dec. 1982, vol. 25, No. 7A, pp. 3371-3377—(Article).
- Kramer, J.J., "Human Factors Problems in the Use of Pushbutton Telephones for Data Entry", *Bell Telephone Laboratories*, Holmdel, N.J., Apr. 74, pp. 241-258—(Paper).
- Cox, Jr., Floyd, "Flora Fax", Jan. 22, 1986—(Letter and Advertisements).
- Isayama, Tetsuya, "Automatic Responses Processing Equipment as a Multi-media Communications Node", *Japan Telecommunications Review*, 1987, vol. 29, No. 1, pp. 29-36—(Article).
- Imai, Y., et al., "Shared Audio Information System using New Audio Response3s Unit" *Japan Telecommunications Review*, Oct. 1981, vol. 23, No. 4, pp. 383-390—(Article).
- "Distrust of computer kills home service plan" (date and source missing).
- "Automatic Call Distributor/Management Information System: Interface between 1/1AESS™ Switch Central Office and Customer Premises Equipment", *Bell Communications Research*, Dec. 1986, Technical Reference TR-TSY-000306, Issue 1—(Article).
- "Comparison Of ACD Systems", *Connection*, Feb. 1990—(Chart).
- "ACD Comparison", *Aspect*, Feb. 2, 1990—(Final Report).

JA0024

U.S. Patent

Sep. 29, 1998

Sheet 1 of 6

5,815,551

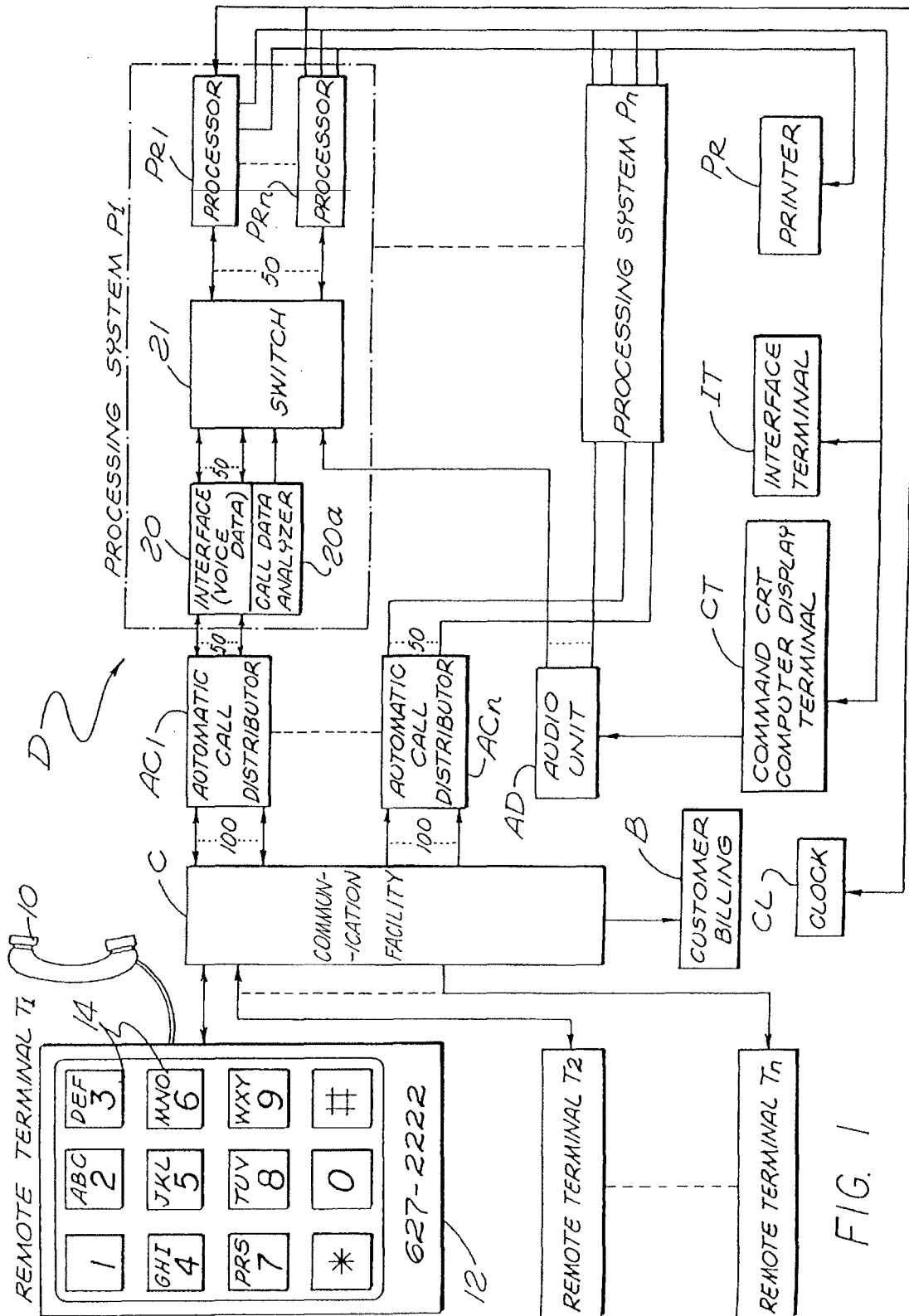
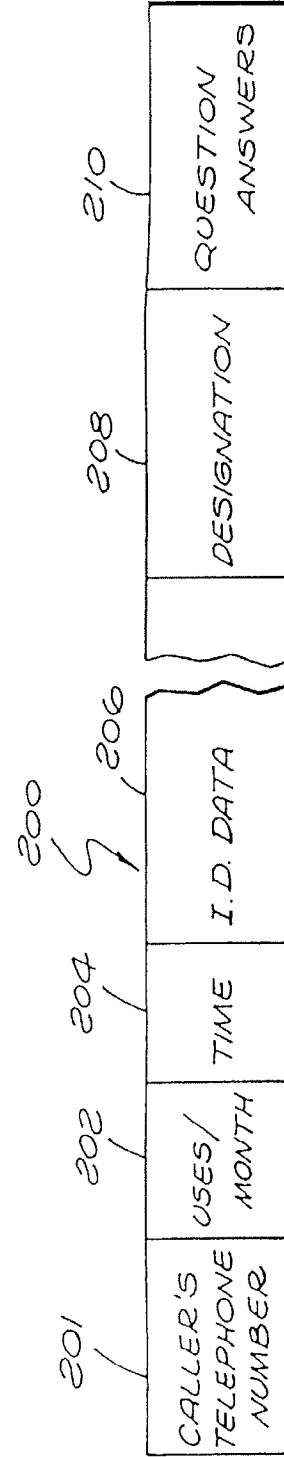
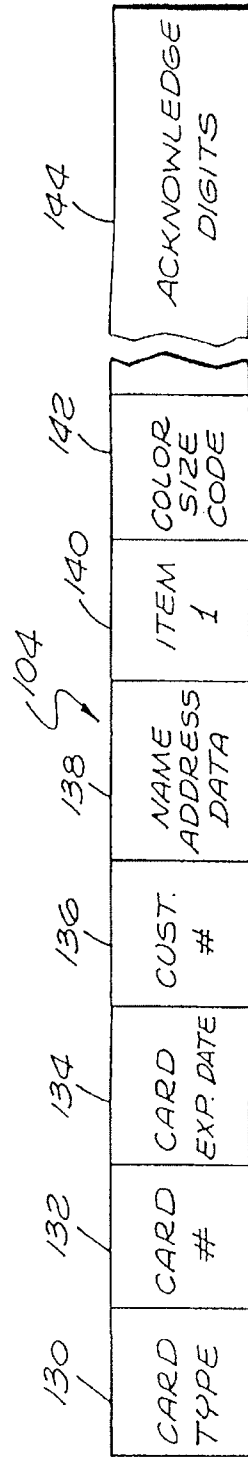
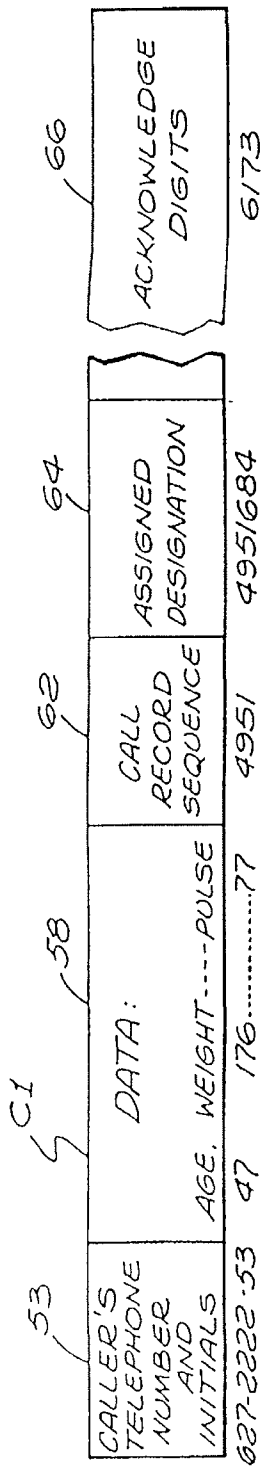


FIG. 1



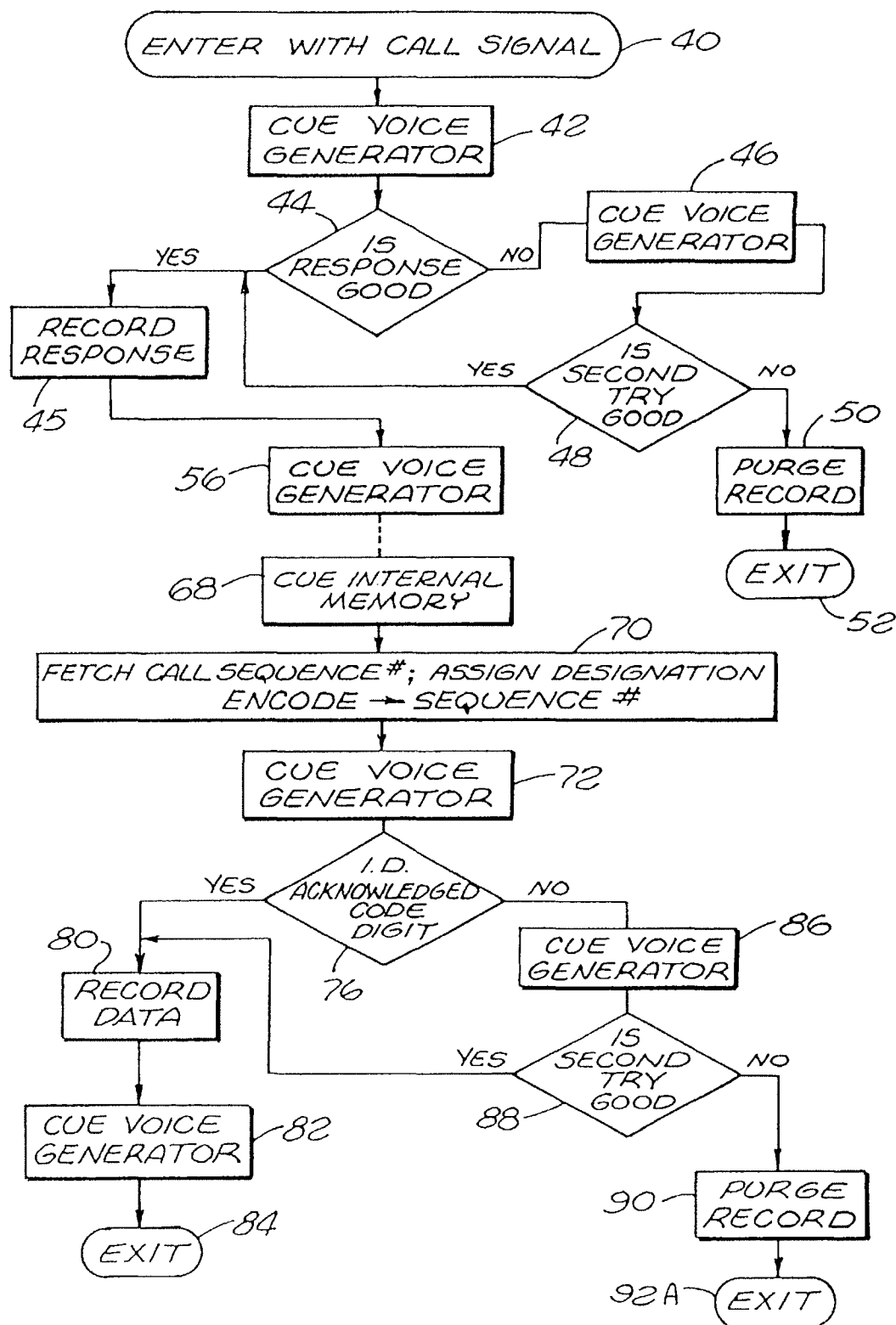


FIG. 3

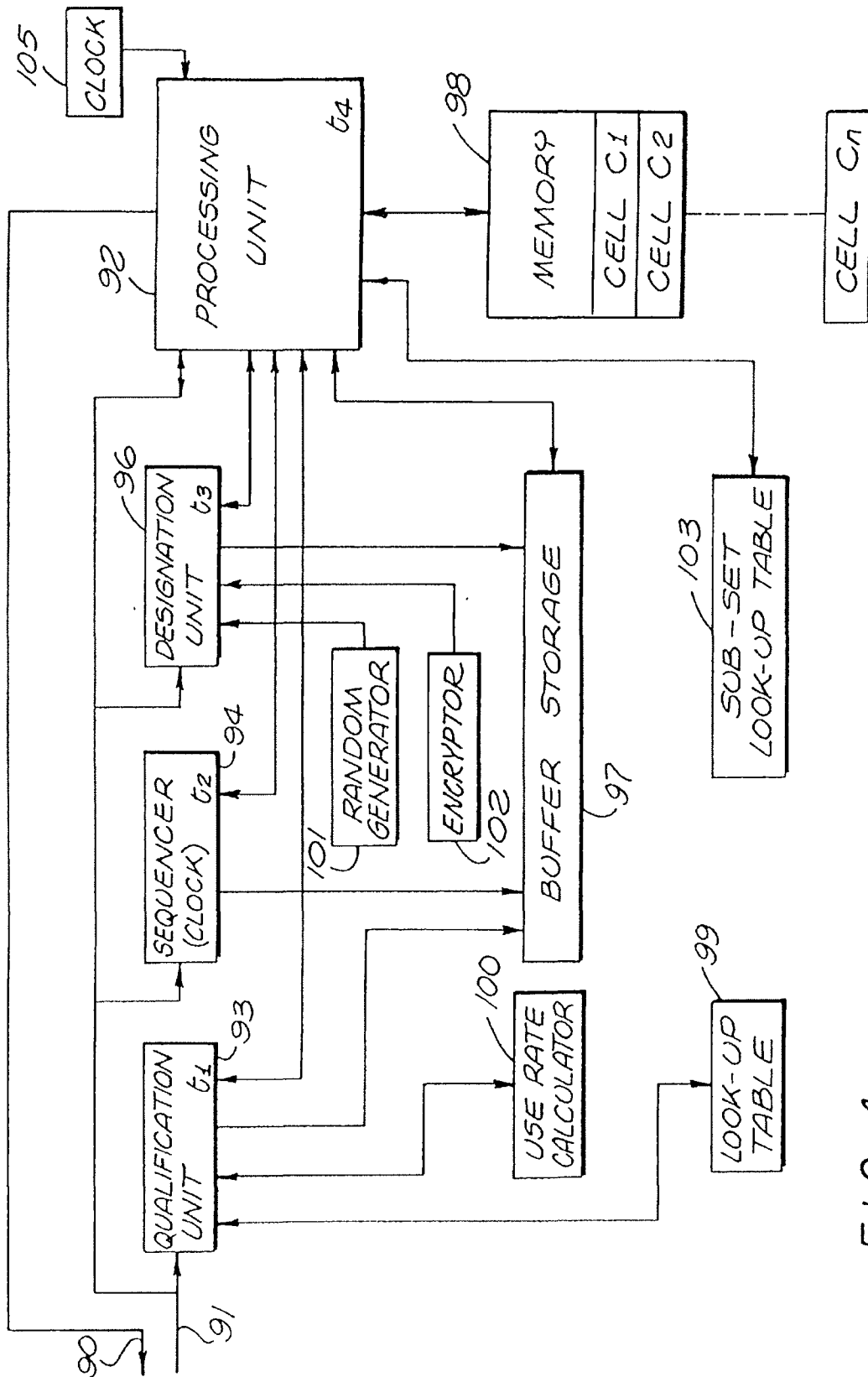


FIG. 4

U.S. Patent

Sep. 29, 1998

Sheet 5 of 6

5,815,551

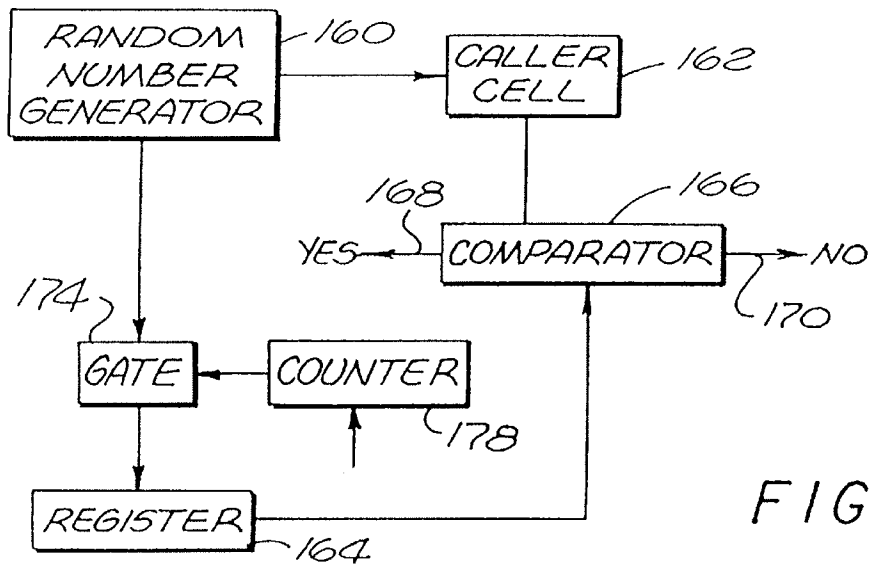


FIG. 6

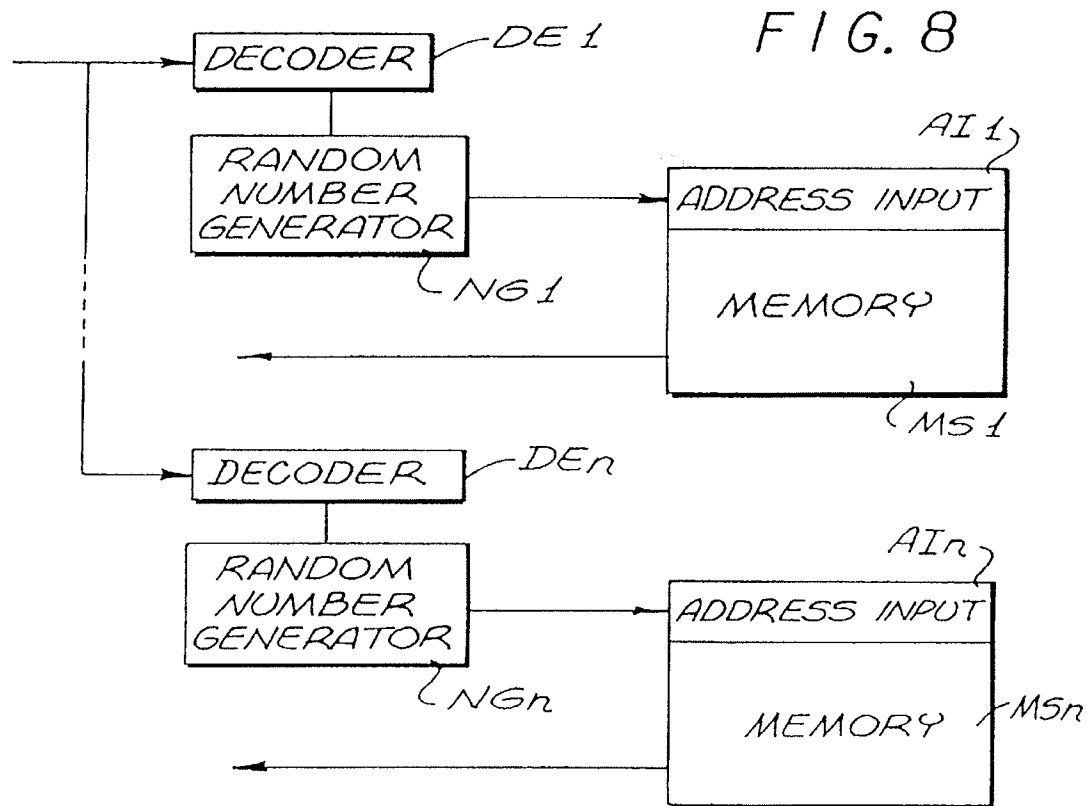


FIG. 8

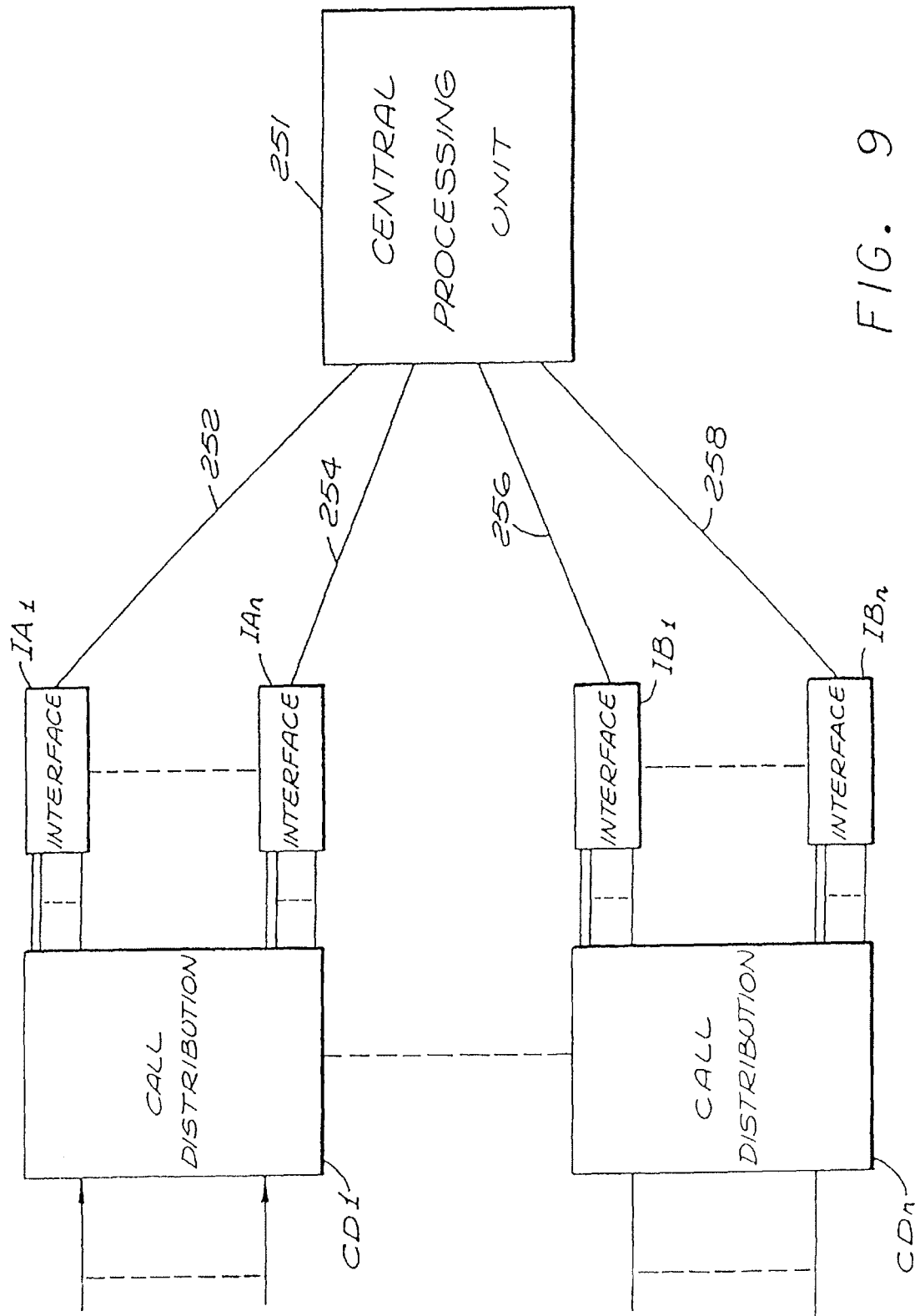


FIG. 9



5,815,551

1

## TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM

### BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This is a continuation application of application Ser. No. 07/335,923 filed Apr. 10, 1989, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", which was a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/194,258 filed May 16, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244 filed Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299 filed Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility" (now abandoned).

Various forms of publicly accessible communication systems for providing access to a central station have been proposed, some involving telecommunications. However, sometimes a need for ancillary functions arise in that regard, e.g. it may be desirable to positively identify a large group of persons, as a demographically controlled group, or a specifically entitled group, then statistically analyze data from the group so as to accurately identify certain persons in the group and select a subset of at least one person. Specifically, it may be desirable to obtain medical data from an entitled group of people, to correlate such data, perhaps introduce external data, then identify a select subset of the group. In that regard, a need exists for an improved, effective, economical, and expedient system of telecommunication incorporating means for performing qualification, identification, analysis and selection of individual persons.

It has been proposed to interface persons at telephone calling stations directly with a computer facility. In accordance with such arrangements, recorded voice messages prompt callers to provide data by actuating the alphanumeric buttons that are conventionally employed for dialing from one telephone station to another. In one prior arrangement, a caller may actuate dialing buttons to selectively attain a communication channel or to address specific information in a computer. In another arrangement, dialing buttons may be actuated to specify a billing designation as for requested services. Generally, such systems are believed to have been somewhat limited in scope, often involving difficulties that are frustrating or confusing to a caller. Nevertheless, such techniques have been widely used to enhance and broaden communication.

In general, the present invention comprises a telephonic-interface system and related process for selectively utilizing both analog (voice) and digital telephonic communication in a variety of different interface formats or programs, as to select or qualify a set of callers, enable positive identification of at least certain of the callers in the set, acquire data from callers in the set, statistically analyze acquired data, as in combination and in association with external data (time independent), and accordingly to isolate a subset of the callers with verifiable identification. That is, the external data (separate from caller-provided data) may be introduced at any of a variety of different times in relation to the caller data.

For example, a voice origination apparatus may prompt individual callers who (after qualification) provide select digital data to develop a record for further processing either immediately, upon the evolution of a defined set of callers or

2

upon the establishment of select external data. Thus, following a qualification phase, the information acquisition phase may be concurrent or consecutive with respect to the processing phase. When appropriate, abort capability allows a caller to remain "off hook" and go to analog (vocal) communication. The caller then interfaces directly with an operator. For example, as disclosed in detail below, the calling number (ANI) is provided by the communication facility, and may be registered to correlate data in relation to the callers.

The system of the present invention may qualify an entitled set of callers, then receive answer data in the course of the call and develop identification or designation data, sequence data and statistical data. The system may then provide data cells for storing individual data while assigning confirmable identifications to the entitled set. From the set, a subset is defined. That is, in accordance with various formats, acquired data is processed in statistical relationship, or in relation to applied external data to accomplish such functional operating formats as an auction sale, a contest, a lottery, a poll, a merchandising operation, a game, and so on.

A variety of memory techniques are used to selectively activate the voice origination apparatus. Accordingly, statistical analysis and selection can be effectively and economically accomplished with respect to a substantial set of callers who are accommodated individual communication through a telephone system.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings, which constitute a part of this specification, exemplary embodiments exhibiting various objectives and features hereof are set forth, specifically:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a system constructed in accordance with the present invention;

FIG. 2 is a fragmentary diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 3 is a flow diagram of one operating format of the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 4 is a block diagram of a form of processor or function unit as may be employed in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 5 is a fragmentary diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 1 with the processor of FIG. 4;

FIG. 6 is a block diagram of elements in an operating function unit of FIG. 4;

FIG. 7 is a diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 4; and

FIG. 8 is a block diagram of elements in an operating function unit of FIG. 4.

FIG. 9 is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment, showing a distributed-component arrangement of geographically spaced call distributors.

### DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENTS

As required, detailed illustrative embodiments of the present invention are disclosed herein. However, physical communication systems, data formats, and operating structures in accordance with the present invention may be embodied in a wide variety of forms, some of which may be quite different from those of the disclosed embodiments. Consequently, the specific structural and functional details disclosed herein are merely representative; yet in that regard,

5,815,551

3

they are deemed to afford the best embodiments for purposes of disclosure and to provide a basis for the claims herein which define the scope of the present invention.

Referring initially to FIG. 1, a series of remote telephone-instrument terminals T1 through Tn are represented (left). The terminals are generally similar, and accordingly, only the terminal T1 is illustrated in detail.

In the disclosed embodiment, the remote terminals T1 through Tn represent the multitude of conventional telephone terminals that are coupled to a communication facility C which may take the form of a comprehensive public telephone system for interconnecting any associated terminals T1-Tn. In accordance with the present system, the terminals T1-Tn operate through the communication facility C to be coupled with a central station D, an embodiment of which is illustrated in some detail.

Generally in accordance with the present development, individual callers use the individual telephone stations T1 through Tn to interface the station D through the communication facility C. Callers may be screened or qualified. Also in accordance herewith, the data of individual callers may be collected, correlated and tested in the station D for processing in accordance with various programs and external data. As a consequence, various objectives are accomplished. For example, a select subset of the callers may be isolated and specifically identified, or related data may be processed, or transactions may be actuated. The possibilities for application of the system are substantial and varied as will be apparent from the exemplary structure and functions as described in detail below.

In one operating process format, the public might be polled with regard to locating the specific purchasers of a defective or dangerous product. Alternatively, the public might be polled with the objective of locating persons susceptible to a specific ailment or disease. Public auctions of unprecedented participation are possible. Legal lotteries are enabled that are interesting, effective and very economical on an individual participant basis. The system also might be employed in various game formats or to automate a promotion or mail-order operation, even to the extent of including inventory control as detailed below.

In each functional operating format, the callers may be variously qualified on the basis of entitlement and may be identified for subsequent verification. The callers then may be prompted, either through the interface or externally, to provide appropriate data.

Considering the system of FIG. 1 in somewhat greater detail, it is to be understood that the communication facility C has multiplexing capability for individually coupling the terminals T1-Tn to the central station D on request. In the illustrative embodiment of the system, the communication facility C comprises a public telephone network and the individual terminals T1-Tn take the various forms of existing traditional or conventional telephone instruments.

The exemplary telephone terminal T1 is represented in some detail to include a hand piece 10 (microphone and earphone) and a panel 12 provided with a rectangular array of push buttons 14 in the conventional configuration. Of course, the hand piece 10 accommodates analog signals while the panel 12 is a digital apparatus. Generally in accordance herewith, the hand piece 10 serves to manifest analog signals vocally to the caller.

In accordance with conventional telephone practice, alphabetic and numeric designations are provided on the buttons 14. For example, several of the buttons 14 carry three letters along with a decimal digit. Specifically, the

4

button designated with the numeral "2" also carries the letters "A", "B" and "C". In that manner, the buttons 14 encompass the numerals "0-9", two symbols, and the alphabet except for the letters "Q" and "Z". Consequently, the buttons 14 accommodate the entry of decimal data, and to some extent alphabetic data.

The buttons 14 designated with symbols "\*" and "#", along with the numeral "0", can be used by predetermined assignment to represent the letters "Q" and "Z" or any of a variety of other data or command components. Generally, in accordance herewith, the buttons 14 are employed to formulate digital data at the central station D in various formats determined by the instant specific use and operating format of the system.

Considering the central station D in somewhat greater detail, the communication facility C is coupled to interface a series of processing systems P1 through Pn (FIG. 1, left). Specifically, the communication facility C is connected to the processing systems P1-Pn through an associated series of automatic call distributors AC1 through ACn. Each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn accommodates one hundred lines from the communication facility C and accordingly, may accommodate and queue up to 100 calls.

Each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn may take various forms as well known in the prior art, functioning to queue incoming calls for connection to a lesser number of lines. In the disclosed embodiment, from each of the call distributors AC1-ACn, fifty lines are connected respectively to the individual data processing systems P1-Pn through an interface 20 and a switch 21. Thus, in the disclosed embodiment, each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn can accommodate one hundred lines, fifty of which may be active in association with one of the processing systems P.

The processing systems P1-Pn are similar, therefore, only the processing system P1 is shown in any detail. Collectively, the processing systems P1-Pn are interconnected with a command computer terminal CT, at least one interface terminal IT, at least one printer PR and an audio unit AD. The command terminal CT is separately coupled to the audio unit AD.

As represented; the processing systems P1 through Pn each contain a number of individual function units or processors PR1 through PRn. Although various other configurations and arrangements may be employed, the explanation is facilitated by including a plurality of individual function units as treated in detail below.

Considering the processing system P1, fifty lines from the automatic call distributor AC1 are connected to the interface 20, an exemplary form of which may be a commercially available Centrum 9000 unit. The interface 20 incorporates modems, tone decoders, switching mechanisms, DNIS and ANI capability (call data analyzer 20a) along with voice interface capability. Note that the interface may actually perform analysis on data. However, to preserve the disclosed embodiment manageable, major analysis is explained with reference to processors.

Generally, DNIS capability is a function of the communication facility C (composite telephone system) to provide called terminal digital data indicating the called number. ANI capability is a similar function whereby the digital data indicates the calling number with calling terminal digital signals. Both capabilities are available for use with equipment as the interface 20 and to provide control through the call data analyzer 20a.

Accommodating up to fifty independent calls on separate communication paths to the central station D, the interface

5,815,551

5

20 is capable of providing analog (voice) signals to prompt each caller. Also accommodated are digital signals including the DNIS and ANI signals. The system contemplates the possibility of utilizing sequences of lines in rotary as well as blocking sequences of lines, the numbers for which command a particular program or operation format of a function unit as disclosed in detail below.

The interface 20 provides the connection of the fifty lines to a switch 21 which is in turn coupled to fifty function units, or processors PR1-PRn. As indicated above, multiple function units, or processors, are described in the disclosed embodiment to facilitate the explanation. Of course, non-parallel techniques and multiplexed operations might well be employed as alternatives. For a similar reason, as disclosed herein, each of the processors PR1-PRn includes memory cells for each of the callers' individual data. Development and compilation of data in such cells according to various operating formats is described below. In the disclosed embodiment, the processors PR1-PRn are connected collectively to the command computer terminal CT (incorporating a CRT display), the interface terminal IT, and the printer PR. Note that the CRT display serves to visually display data regarding select subsets as explained in detail below.

Exemplary detailed structures for the processors PR1-PRn are described below; however, in general, the units may comprise a microcomputer, for example, programmed as suggested above and as disclosed in detail below to accomplish specific operating formats. As an integral part of such formats, a caller may be qualified as belonging to an entitled set of persons or to accommodate specific demographic objectives. Also, callers may be designated both with respect to their significance and their identification. For example, callers may have different significance in a format, depending on the time or sequence of their call. Also, the designation of a caller may be exceedingly important in relation to the caller eventually being isolated as part of a subset, the members of whom must be accurately verified. As described below, the designations may involve multiple elements which may include: random number assignments, encryption techniques, utilization of calling numbers, identification data, sequence of call and so on to facilitate reliable verification. Note that the communication facility C has a customer billing structure B that is interfaced by the system.

On the qualification and designation of callers, the system enters a data accumulation phase during which digital data (formatted at one of the telephone terminals T1-Tn) is processed by one of the processors PR1-PRn. In general, the processing evolves a subset (at least one caller) the members of which may be verified and confirmed.

Either during the data accumulation phase, or after the processing phase to isolate a subset, a distinct operation may involve actuating the interface terminal T1 for direct local communication between the caller and an operator at the terminal T1. Another distinct operation may involve actuation of the printer PR to provide documents in relation to the operating format, as for providing award certificates as for verifying members of an isolated subset. Also, charge slips may be generated containing at least part of the data of a particular transaction.

An appreciation of the philosophical operation of a system in accordance with the present invention may now be enhanced by considering an exemplary operation of the illustrative embodiment of FIG. 1 to isolate a subset of people who are susceptible to a particular disease or infir-

6

mity. The exemplary operation might involve a geographical-area, as a large city or population center, in which a particular health problem is somewhat acute. For example, a major population center might be polled where coronary artery disease is a significant problem. Accordingly, persons most susceptible to such disease could be identified for corrective recommendations.

People of the population center could be informed of the availability of a service for statistical health analysis. Accordingly, persons interested in their individual statistical situation would be motivated to utilize the service. Specifically, individual callers would use the remote terminals T1-Tn to contact the central station D through the communication facility C and thereby provide personal information that would enable a statistical analysis in relation to existing data so as to isolate and inform (either real time or batch basis) those persons statistically most likely to be in need of corrective measures. In such applications, it may be important that the caller's identity be subject to reliable verification. Other applications or programs also may present a critical need for positively verifiable identification to the extent that credit card numbers and/or personal identification numbers may be employed.

An exemplary operation of the system, with regard to a specific caller, will now be treated referring somewhat concurrently to FIGS. 1, 2 and 3. As indicated above, FIG. 2 indicates a data storage format for a memory cell in an exemplary processor PR and now will be considered with regard to an operating format in which data is composed for a caller. Pursuing the above example, assume the existence of a caller at the remote terminal T1 (telephone number (213) 627-2222) who wishes to pursue health-related information on the basis of statistical analysis. The caller lifts the hand piece 10 and in accordance with conventional techniques actuates the push buttons 14 to call for a select operating format, e.g. telephone number (213) 627-3333 and thereby establish communication through the facility C with a designated function unit in the central station D. Receiving the call signal, the automatic call distributor AC1 associates the called number ((213) 627-3333, rendered available using standard telephone DNIS techniques) through the interface 20 and the switch 21 to attain connection with the specific processor, e.g. the processor PR1 formatting the health-related program. Accordingly, the processor PR1 cooperates with the interface 20 to cue the interface 20 to operate as a voice generator.

The sequence of operations is represented to be initiated in FIG. 3 by the "enter" block 40 which is accordingly followed by a "cue voice generator" command block 42. If the ANI equipment is not employed, the voice generator in the interface 20 formulates speech, a representative form of which might be: "Thank you for participating in the coronary artery disease statistical analysis. Please give us your telephone number by actuating the call buttons on your telephone instrument." Acting on the instructions, the caller would push the buttons 14 in sequence to indicate his telephone number, e.g. "(213) 627-2222". Alternatively, the interface 20 can accept the calling number ((213) 627-2222) according to its provision by standard ANI equipment of the communication facility C.

The resulting data signals are communicated from the interface unit 20 (FIG. 1) to the processor PR1 for testing the telephone number as valid or entitled. Essentially, the format of a proper number prompts production of a valid or "good" signal. The test is indicated by the block 44 (FIG. 3). If the response is not valid or entitled, for example contains an inappropriate number of digits or has been used to a point of

5,815,551

7

excess, the operation of block 46 is initiated again cuing the voice generator 30 (FIG. 1). The voice generator accordingly instructs the caller, e.g.: "You have not entered a proper telephone number. Please reenter your telephone number by pressing the appropriate call buttons." The caller is then allotted a predetermined period of time to make a proper entry with the consequence that the system moves to a test operation as indicated by the block 48 (FIG. 3). Specifically, block 48 poses the query: "Is the second try good?"

If the caller is again unsuccessful, the system purges the record as indicated by the block 50 and the call is terminated as indicated by the block 52. In an alternative mode, the processor PR1 may abort the interface and couple the interface terminal IT for direct personal communication with the caller. The interchange would then proceed, person-to-person.

If the caller responds with a proper telephone number, the operation proceeds. Specifically, the system sequences to record the response of the proper telephone number as indicated by the block 45. That is, the caller's telephone number is recorded in an assigned specific memory cell identified with the caller. The format of the cell C1 is indicated in FIG. 2. The first portion, section 53, contains a form of identification data, i.e., the caller's telephone number, i.e. "(213) 627-2222".

Note that as explained above, if the second attempt to formulate a proper number is successful, as manifest by the block 40 (FIG. 3), the response is recorded at that stage. In either case, exiting from the block 54 (FIG. 3) invokes the next operation of again queuing the voice generator as indicated by the block 56.

As an alternative format, if a selective-group polling operation is performed, or callers are otherwise to be cleared for entitlement as mentioned above, a caller may be qualified by providing a "one-time" key number. The processor PR1 may incorporate a look-up table for proper key numbers which numbers may be coded using any of a wide variety of techniques. As a simple illustrative example, the key may comprise a precise number of digits that always total a particular numerical value.

The system proceeds after the caller is qualified. Specifically, the cue to the voice generator of the interface 20 (FIG. 1) as represented by the block 56 produces a request for further information from the caller with further identification data and answer data. For example, the voice generator might request information by stating: "Please use the telephone buttons to indicate initials of your name." The detailed operation is not represented in FIG. 3 as it is similar to the operation illustrated by the blocks 42 through 54. However, again, a proper response is registered in the storage cell C1 as illustrated in FIG. 2 by the number "53" also registered in the first section 53 of the cell.

The cycle of obtaining digital information from the caller next is repeated with respect to answer data, i.e. specific health data. For example, as illustrated in FIG. 2, the next section 58 in the cell C1 receives an accumulation of health data, including the caller's age, weight, . . . , pulse rate, and so on. Representative digital numbers are illustrated in FIG. 2.

During the course of the telephonic communication, the processor PR1 formulates identification data for the caller specifically including: the chronological sequence of the call, the assigned designation of the call, and a set of acknowledgment digits for the call. Such data identification is registered in the caller's assigned cell C1 in accordance

8

with the format of FIG. 2 being stored in sections 62, 64 and 66. Note that the data may be stored in a coded interrelationship. For example, the acknowledgment digits may be related to the call record sequence. In the illustrative example, the chronological order number of the caller is 4951. The acknowledge digits may be derived from the sequence number. For example, as illustrated, a coded relationship may be established by adding "two" to each of the individual record sequence digits. Considering the example numerically:

Adding without propagated carries:

```

4951
2222
6173

```

Note that the confirmation data as acknowledgement digits can be extremely important, as to communicate with an isolated member of a subset. For example, identification could be published or circulated, as by a television broadcast, then respondents checked by use of confirmation data that may be confidential.

Continuing with the above example, the call chronological sequence registered for the caller is 4951 as represented in the section 62 while the acknowledge digits are 6173 as registered in the section 66. Additionally, the processor PR1 develops an assigned designation number, e.g. designation "4951684", which is registered in the section 64, the acknowledge code or digits, e.g. 6173, being registered in the section 66. These values are formulated in accordance with conventional number techniques during the data acquisition phase. With the exemplary numerals formulated, the operation proceeds.

The processor PR1 (FIG. 1) cues the internal memory. That operation is indicated by the block 68 (FIG. 3). Thus, the processor PR1 fetches the call record sequence number, assigns a designation (if not previously assigned), and encodes the sequence number as the acknowledgment digits (if not previously accomplished). These operations are indicated by the block 70 (FIG. 3).

Next, the processor PR1 (FIG. 1) cues the voice generator in the interface 20, as indicated by the block 72 (FIG. 3) to provide information to the caller. Specifically, for example, the voice generator in the interface 20 (FIG. 1) might signal: "This transaction has been designated by the number 4951684, and is further identified by the acknowledgment digits 6173. Please make a record of these numbers as they will be repeated. Specifically, the designation number is 4951684. The acknowledgment digits are 6173. Please acknowledge this transaction by pressing your telephone buttons to indicate the acknowledge digits 6173." In various applications as those involving security, the order and acknowledgment of callers may be very important. Therefore, data for confirmation associated with the order is important.

The system next proceeds to the test mode as indicated by the block 76 (FIG. 3). If the caller provides the correct acknowledgment digits, the data is confirmed in the record as indicated by the block 80 and is registered in the cell C1 (FIG. 2). Additionally, the voice generator is sequenced as indicated by the block 82 (FIG. 3) to indicate the close of the communication and that the transaction is terminated as represented by the exit block 84.

In the event that a caller cannot confirm his acknowledgment digits, as indicated by the block 76, a repeat operation is performed as indicated respectively by the blocks 86 and 88. Specifically, the voice generator is queued for a second instructional message. In the event that the second attempt

5,815,551

9

also fails, the data is purged and the call discounted as indicated by block 90 and an exit block 92. If the second try is successful (test block 88), as indicated by the block 80, the record is perfected as indicated above.

As a result of the likelihood of a large number of calls, as described above, data cells in the processors PR1-PRn (FIG. 1) are developed with specific information indicative of a statistical sampling of the populace of concern. The data of that statistical sampling may be self-generating of specific conclusions with respect to a subset of individuals, and/or supplemental data to clearly manifest a significant subset. For example, the data may indicate a significant departure from an assumed normal characteristic. Such data, accumulated from the polling may be considered by logic comparisons in the computer 22 to select the subset of persons who should be isolated.

In addition to the self-generating conclusions available from the received data, the system may involve the introduction of external data. In the physical fitness example, such external data might take the form of national statistical data. In any event, the processing operation usually involves comparison testing which compares caller data from individual memory cells of the processors P1-Pn (FIG. 1) with test data that is supplied through the command terminal CT.

In the above example, members of the public in general were invited to use the service. A number of alternatives exist which might well impact on the statistical analysis. For example, a list may be preserved by a use-rate calculator to implement a consumable key operation. That is, a user is qualified to a specific limited number of uses during a defined interval.

As another example, callers might be restricted to the purchasers of a specific product as a medical apparatus for measuring blood pressures, heart rates, or so on. In such situations, it will be apparent that the statistical data will be somewhat distorted from an average or normal sampling. Clearly, the processors P1-Pn can be programmed to take into account such considerations. In that regard, the processors might also verify identification data proffered by a caller. Such data might take the form of a credit card number or a personal identification number. Methods for verification of such numbers using computer techniques are discussed below.

As indicated above and detailed below, the system can be programmed or formatted for use in a variety of applications. Preliminary to considering exemplary forms of such applications, reference will now be made to FIG. 4 showing an exemplary structural form for the processors PR1-PRn. From the switch 21 (FIG. 1) a pair of communication lines 90 and 91 are indicated in FIG. 4 (top left). The line 90 provides signals from a processing unit 92 while the line 91 provides signals to the processing unit 92 along with other components as represented in FIG. 4. The separate lines 90 and 92 facilitate explanation.

The processing unit 92 may take the form of a mini-computer programmed to accommodate the functions of various applications, as disclosed in detail below. As indicated above, the system may utilize a plurality of independent function units or processing units, e.g., processing unit 92, operating in a somewhat parallel configuration, or alternatively, a limited number of processors may be driven sequentially to accommodate the functional operations as described.

The input line 91 (upper left) is connected specifically to a qualification unit 93, a sequencer 94 and a designation unit 96, as well as the processing unit 92 as indicated above. The qualification unit qualifies access from a remote terminal

10

T1-Tn to the processing unit 92 as described in detail below. In accordance with various applications or operating formats, the qualification unit 93, the sequencer 94 and the designation unit 96 operate preliminarily with respect to individual callers. Generally, these units qualify or test callers for entitlement, develop a sequence-of-calls record and provide forms of designations for callers that may be authenticated. As described in detail below, the units function in sequence to accomplish such operations and accordingly are each individually connected to the processing unit 92 and a buffer storage 97. Essentially, the buffer storage 97 is illustrated separately from the processing unit 92 along with the unit 93, sequencer 94, unit 96, and so on, again in order to facilitate the explanation. Similarly illustrated are a memory 98 (with cells C1-Cn), a look-up table 103 and a clock 105.

Considering the processor of FIG. 4 in further detail, the qualification unit 93 (upper left) is connected to a look-up table 99 and a use-rate calculator 100. The designation unit 96 (top center) is connected to a random number generator 101 and an encryptor 102.

In view of the above structural description of the system, consideration will now be given to certain specific applications in relation to the operation of the system. In that regard, the operation of the system will next be considered to automate a mail-order facility.

Assume that a caller at a terminal T1 (FIG. 1) dials a specific number to identify a mail order interface with the system of FIG. 1. For example, assume the telephone number "(213) 627-4444" for such an interface. Accordingly the caller dials the number at the remote terminal T1. As a result, the communication facility C couples the terminal T1 through the automatic call distributor AC1, the interface 20 and the switch 21 to a select processor PR1 identified and programmed for a mail-order operating format. Note that the communication facility C provides the dialed number ("(213) 627-4444") to the processing system P1 through well known telephonic equipment DNIS. Accordingly, a program is selected to execute the mail order interface.

As a preliminary action, a voice responder in the interface 20 might be cued by the processing unit to identify the mail-order house and indicate that the order will be taken by computer. Either before or after qualification, the caller might be advised that if he prefers to communicate directly with a person, or needs such contact at any point in the communication, he may accomplish it simply by pushing the asterisk button (\*) at the terminal T1. Such action forms an abort signal that is detected by the processing unit 92 to transfer the communication to the interface terminal IT' (FIG. 1). Alternatively, the customer may be asked (by voice cue) to provide detailed information as name, address, etc. which is recorded for later processing.

After the preliminary information is supplied to a caller, the qualification phase is initiated. For example, the interface 20 might actuate the terminal T1 to announce: "Please indicate the type of credit card you will use for your purchase by pushing the button number 'one' for Mastercharge, 'two' for . . . ."

The caller's response, indicating a specific credit card, will be stored in a data cell; however, the data is developed initially in the buffer 97. The format and data for the present example (in the buffer 97) will be explained with reference to a storage block format 104 as illustrated in FIG. 5. The first data block 130 accordingly registers a digit to indicate the card that will be used to support the caller's purchase.

Using voice prompt, the interface 20 next instructs the caller to use the telephone buttons to indicate his credit card

5,815,551

11

number and the expiration date of the card. That data is stored in the register **104**, specifically in the blocks **132** and **134** as illustrated in FIG. **5**.

Next, the caller is asked for his customer number, as it may appear on his catalog. That number is stored in a block **136** of the block format register **104**. Note that the caller may not be identified in the files of the mail-order house and in that event, the operation may be shifted to a manual operation to be continued through the interface terminal **IT** (FIG. **1**) as explained above. For a television-initiated mail-order transaction, other numerical codes might be employed as to key into broadcast schedules. For example, a code might be used to indicate program times and thereby enable evaluation of the productivity of such program times. Such operation may be performed during the designation phase as described below.

To continue with the explanation of the automated format, assume that the customer has a file customer number and that it is stored in the block format register **104** along with his credit card number and expiration date. From that location, the data is checked by the qualification unit **93** (FIG. **4**) for propriety as part of the test or qualification phase of operation. The check or test is in two stages and both are performed during an interval designated **t1**, the qualification unit **93** operating under control of the processing unit **92**.

First, the data is verified as representing valid and proper data formats for the customer's number, the credit card number and expiration date. The second operation involves consulting a so-called negative list to assure that the identified card and customer's number have not been cancelled, as for example in the case of credit cards that have been lost or stolen. Detailed structure for such tests is described in the parent case from which this case continues and may be incorporated in the qualification unit **93**.

With the successful completion and verification of the preliminary data in the block format register **104**, the qualification phase of operation is concluded and the system next interfaces with the caller to acquire and process data for a specific order of merchandise. Note that in the mail-order operating format, the sequence of the call is not normally significant. However, the sequencer **94** may log the time during a period **t2** if deemed worthwhile.

Somewhat as described above in relation to the initial operating format (health poll), the voice generator in the interface **20** prompts the caller through a series of exchanges that load the storage block format register **104** with a merchandise order. Thus, as purchase items are confirmed, the register **104** is loaded as exemplified by the blocks **140** and **142**. The interchange continues until the customer indicates he does not wish to order any additional items. The system then operates the designation unit **96** (FIG. **4**) during the interval **t3** to develop and announce the acknowledgement digits as stored in the block **144** (FIG. **5**). The acknowledgement digits serve to identify the order both for the caller and the mail-order house. Accordingly, tracing is facilitated. The data (FIG. **5**) is then transferred from the buffer **97** (FIG. **4**) to a select memory cell **C1-Cn**.

During the next interval **t4**, the processing unit **92** (FIG. **4**) isolates data of the cells **C1-Cn** to facilitate the mail-order process. In that regard, the processor **92** may incorporate structure and processing techniques as disclosed in the parent case.

Of the wide variety of other operating formats and applications in accordance herewith, further examples will now be described with reference to the systems of FIGS. **1** and **4**. However, from a consideration of the operating formats treated below, it will be apparent that certain structural

12

elements have reoccurring significance in the combination. Specifically, such elements include the structures: (1) utilizing the called number to select a specific operating format, (2) for screening or selecting callers who will be accepted based on various criteria, (3) for designating callers in a manner to enable subsequent positive identification and (4) various processing aspects of the data manipulations including the provision of at least a portion of certain ID data provided directly from the telephone apparatus. With respect to the data processing, distinctive elemental features include the utilization of external data not available during the interval of gathering data, the utilization of an interrelationship between the composite data collected during a data acquisition period, and the operation of utilizing time or sequence of callers to accomplish a subset.

As the next illustrative operating format, an instant lottery system will be described. Accordingly, assume the existence of a legalized state lottery accommodated by the telephone system utilizing a pay-to-dial number ("(213) 976-xxxx") and restricted to a limited number of uses for defined intervals of time. For example, a person might be entitled to play the lottery a limited number of times or to the extent of a limited dollar value during a predetermined interval.

From the terminal **T1** (FIG. **1**) the caller would actuate the push buttons **14** to establish contact with the processing system **P1** coupling would be through the communication facility **C**, the automatic call distributor **AC1**, the interface **20** and the switch **21** as described in detail above. The initial operation then involves qualification of the caller to participate in the instant winner lottery. Again, ANI or caller interface techniques may be employed. If the caller is involved, the interface **20** is actuated by the qualification unit **93** during the operating interval **t1** to instruct the caller: "Please key in your telephone calling number". As indicated above, an alternative involves the system simply registering the calling number on the basis of its provision by ANI equipment.

In any event, after the caller's telephone number is registered, the instruction is given: "Participation in instant winner lottery is for persons over twenty-one years of age. Accordingly, please key in the year of your birth". A driver's license or credit card number may be similarly registered to confirm age. Alternatively, the combination of telephone number and date of birth could be used. In any event, the caller's data is registered and the qualification unit **93** then functions to test the data as provided. Specifically, the caller's telephone number is checked in a look-up table **99** to determine whether or not it is a proper and currently valid number for use in the lottery. Concurrently, the number is checked by the use-rate calculator to determine the number of times it has been used in excess of a predetermined number of calls or dollar value to participate in the lottery during a current interval of monitoring.

If the data indicates a qualified caller, the system proceeds to the next phase of designating the transaction. Note that the sequence is not significant in this operating format with the consequence that the interval **t2** and the operation of the sequencer **94** may be bypassed. Rather, the designation unit **96** operates during the interval **t3** to provide the caller with a designation for the current transaction and if applicable, updates the file as to current use or dollar value remaining for the caller's use. As explained above, the random generator **101** with or without the encryptor **102** may be employed to create an identification number which may include an encrypted form of the caller's telephone number. Accordingly, data for the transaction is established in the buffer **97** then set in a cell of the memory **98** (FIG. **4**).

5,815,551

13

Specifically, the completed data cell format might be as follows: Telephone No.-Birth Year-Designation-Random No.

The system next functions to generate the random number as indicated above which will then be tested against a series of other numbers to determine whether or not the caller is a winner. In that regard, elements in the processing unit 92 which accomplish the operation are illustrated in FIG. 6 which will now be considered in detail.

A random number generator 160 functions on command to provide a three-digit number. With the consummation of a call, the random number generator 160 is actuated to provide the caller's random number in a selected caller cell 162. From that location, the caller's random number is compared with numbers from a register 164 by a comparator 166. The numbers in the register 164 were previously passed through a gate 174 from the generator 160. In the event of coincidence, the comparator provides an output "yes" signal to a line 168. Conversely, the failure of coincidence prompts the comparator 166 to provide a "no" output to a line 170. Essentially, a "yes" indicates a win while a "no" indicates the caller has lost.

The elements of FIG. 6 provide a random operating format to determine winners on a somewhat statistical basis; however, the system increases the probability with the passage of time when no win occurs. In that regard, at the outset of an operating cycle, the random number generator 160 provides a random number that is passed through the gate 174 to the register 164. In the exemplary format, a three-digit number would be provided. At that stage, the caller's random number, from the cell 162, would be compared with the single number in the register 164 by the comparator 166. However, with the passage of time, calls are tallied or time is metered by a counter 178. Accordingly, upon the attainment of a predetermined count, the gate 174 is again qualified to enter another number in the register 164. Accordingly, an increasing set of numbers are held in the register 164 for comparison with each caller's number. Of course, the more numbers in the register 164, the higher probability of a caller winning and that relationship depends upon the duration or number of calls since the last winner.

Either a win or a loss as indicated within the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) prompts the interface 20 to respond appropriately to the caller announcing his results. If there is a win, the designation may be reinforced and additional identification may be taken as explained above. Of course, if the prize simply involves a credit on the caller's telephone bill or his credit account, identification and designation become less critical considerations.

In the event of substantial awards to be claimed, the processing system P1 (FIG. 1) may actuate the printer PR to produce a positive identification of the winner, which document may be redeemed only by the caller providing the assigned designation along with confirmation of his identification data.

Generally in relation to awards, the processing unit 92 may also utilize a random number format for determining the significance of awards. That is, a random number may be actuated to provide numerals from one through twenty, for example, the magnitude of the number generated for a caller indicating the significance of his award. Normally such information would be provided to the caller and registered in his memory cell.

With respect to memory cells generally, it is to be noted that actuated memory cells may be cleared for callers who are not winners. Accordingly, a limited number of memory cells store the subset of winners for subsequent confirmation processing and so on.

14

As another operating process format in accordance with the present invention, consider an auction sale. As disclosed herein, the auction format is associated with television as, for example, in the form of a cable channel for dedicated use during an interval of an auction sale.

Preliminarily, in accordance with the disclosed exemplary format, persons wishing to participate in the auction sale would make preliminary arrangements involving utilization of the system to establish authorization data for qualified bidders in cells C1-Cn of the memory 98 (FIG. 4). In an alternative format, the bidders could simply be qualified immediately before bidding, as on the basis of a charge-card number or other identification.

Generally, it is contemplated that callers are coupled into the system only during the bidding on specific items of merchandise. Accordingly, some prequalification may be desirable to facilitate the rapid accumulation of a bidding group with the introduction of a unit of merchandise.

In accordance with the disclosed format, an auctioneer conducts the sale in a somewhat traditional manner, recognizing that he is interfacing a relatively large audience through the system of the present invention and with a television connection. Specifically, the auctioneer is cued as to audience reaction by a monitor incorporated in the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1). Essentially, the auctioneer is given an abstract or summary of the relative bidding as the auction progresses. In one format, the caller sees the auction on a television receiver. That is, the monitor may be covered by a television camera to inform the audience and particularly interested bidders. Consider the detailed steps of the operation.

As the auctioneer announces the next item for sale, it is televised to potentially interested bidders. In addition to being informed of the merchandise, potential bidders might also be reminded of the telephone number for participating in the auction. Accordingly, any interested person at a remote terminal T1-Tn may dial the auction number and obtain access to the processing systems P1-Pn. The caller would have a television set available, tuned for example to a cable channel.

Any preliminary qualification as indicated above will then be performed along with any appropriate designation. With regard to the designation, unless callers are identified as part of the qualification step, the designation unit 96 (FIG. 4) assigns a limited-digit number to individual callers for use by the auctioneer interfacing the command computer and terminal CT. Further designation and sequencing as disclosed herein also constitute part of the process. To the extent that qualification and designation operations may be performed, the operations are performed as described above with reference to FIG. 4 by the qualification unit 93 and the designation unit 96. Of course, any of the safeguards and limitations as described herein may be employed as deemed appropriate for an auction format.

After the preliminaries, the auctioneer initiates the bidding with respect to a particular item that is observed by the callers on a television receiver as through a cable channel. Note that the audio may be variously coordinated through the telephone communication facility C and the audio channel of the caller's television. In a simple format, after an introductory phase, communication to callers with respect to the bidding is provided through the television link. Alternatively, the audio unit AD (FIG. 1) may be employed.

Essentially, the auctioneer initiates the bidding by stating an initial value for the opening bid. Callers are invited to bid by actuating the push buttons 14 (FIG. 1). For example, the auctioneer may invite an initial bid of one hundred dollars



5,815,551

15

asking callers to so bid by entering an asterisk (\*) by punching the button so designated. In accordance with one operating format, cells in the memory 98 (FIG. 4) are actuated to register the bidding number in identified relationship with several calls. Note that although a record may be desirable, it is not usually necessary to record all bids, particularly at initial bidding figures. In any event, the individual processing units, e.g. unit 92 in individual processors PR1-PRn are interconnected (FIG. 1) and operate to select the final and key bids.

After attaining the initial bid, the auctioneer may invite further bidding by seeking a bid of two hundred dollars or any bid. Such a bid might be accomplished either by punching the asterisk button to attain the solicited bid, or by using number buttons to enter a different bid, e.g. two hundred fifty by buttons "2", "5" and "0". Again, cells of the memory 98 are actuated to record select bids (sequence) at the higher value.

The status of the bidding is presented to the auctioneer by the monitor of the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1). Specifically, the auctioneer is provided an indication of the number of bidders at each level. If a sizeable number of callers bid at a specific value, the auctioneer may wish to advance the price significantly for the next round of bidding. Thus, the auctioneer proceeds until a small group of remaining callers are addressed. Note that the display of the command terminal CT (FIG. 1) may also inform the auctioneer of fresh bidders.

As the selection process proceeds, signals from the clock CL (FIG. 1) are introduced to indicate the sequence of bidders. For example, assume the bidding has proceeded to a stage where only three bidders remain active. The auctioneer is informed by the command terminal CT of the order in which the callers made their bids. The sequence is also of record in the cells of the memory 78 (FIG. 4) to indicate the sequence in the event that the final bid involves more than one caller. Of course, the first caller to respond with a bid would have priority in the purchase.

Normally at the conclusion of the bidding on a particular item, the contents of the cells in the memory 98 would be purged with only the final bidders being held in general memory within the processing unit 92. Of course, it is important to maintain a record of back-up bidders in the event the sale is not consummated with respect to the first of the highest bidders. That is, a subset of the highest bidders is preserved for each item of merchandise in the event that the highest bidder fails to qualify or the sale otherwise cannot be consummated. Of course, a distinct advantage of the system is the ability to accommodate a vast auction participation group for items of substantial value and as a consequence the distillation of a subset of callers is exceedingly valuable information.

To consider another operating format in association with the television media, a system will now be described whereby television viewers participate on a real-time basis in a game show for prizes. The ability to involve television viewers in a program has the potential of expanding program interest along with the expanded participation.

Game shows in accordance herewith may take any of a wide variety of forms as several well known programs in which studio contestants compete for prizes. In utilizing the system of the present invention to involve remote participants, it may be desirable to preliminarily qualify and designate callers as explained above. Specifically, prior to participating in an actual game show, interested participants interface the system as depicted in FIG. 1, and in the course of an exchange as described above, the qualification unit 93

16

and the designation unit 96 cooperate with the processing unit 92 to accomplish preliminary data on potential participants in cells of the memory 96.

Various games will involve different screening processes and clearances. For example, a child's television game format may require parental clearance and in that regard written communication may be required for approvals. Such approval may require the assignment of a personal identification number to the child player as qualifying identification data.

As explained above, clearances may be perfected through the look-up table 99 (FIG. 4) in association with the qualification unit 93 or approvals through a consumable key step may be extended to incorporate functions of the processing unit 92 in association with the memory 98. For example, if qualification simply involves a check-off operation, the look-up table 99 will normally be employed. However, in the case of preregistration for a participant, as in the case of the auction sale, the memory 98 is involved with the qualification unit 93 through the processing unit 92 to establish a data cell C1-Cn for each qualified participant. Thus, each potential participant to be qualified interfaces with the processing unit 92 during a preliminary interval of operation to provide data in one of the cells C1-CN to facilitate qualification for participation during a real-time game show.

At the time of the show, callers are qualified simply by reference to their assigned memory cell data for a verification. Thereafter, the caller's exchange information to supplement their data as with respect to the play which follows. Specifically for example, a caller might select a studio audience participant with whom the caller is to be allied. The interface operation may be essentially as described above wherein a voice generator in the interface 20 (FIG. 1) provides signals which activate the remote telephone unit to speak the instruction: "If you wish to play with Player No. 1, please push button No. 1; if you wish to play with Player No. 2, please push button No. 2 . . . and so on". The caller may also be instructed to indicate the extent of a wager. For example, "Push the number button indicating the points you wish to risk".

The participant data is stored in an assigned cell of the memory 98 (FIG. 4) for the caller and as the game proceeds, the processing unit 92 tallies the caller's score. Scores are interrelated between individual processing units to actuate the terminal CT. Thus, individual accounting occurs for each of the calling participants on an on-line basis dependent upon the success of the studio players and their association with the callers. On-going accounting data may be provided at intervals or real time by the recorded voice to each contestant.

According to the described format, after an interval of play, the processing units, as the unit 92 (FIG. 4), operate to isolate a subset of caller-players who have amassed the highest scores. Of course, various arrangements may be provided for awarding prizes to the select subset of winning callers.

The above format involves a real-time game show with an on-line operating format. A somewhat similar format involves nonreal-time operation and in that sense, callers may interface with the system of the present invention before and after the show; however, not primarily during the show. Such a show might involve a quiz for callers based on their ability to perceive and remember occurrences within the show. Preregistration may be employed, however, is not essential. Rather, callers may call after the broadcast of a program. In that event, sequence or time clocking may be



5,815,551

17

very important to limit or control individual interfaces to a specific time or geographic "window". That is, as suggested above, allocation-routing equipment and techniques may be employed in various of the formats to window callers. With the system, callers are screened or qualified at the time of a call, identified in a particular calling sequence, designated for identification and quiz answers are given for subsequent processing. Alternatively, players could participate by providing their credit card for billing or be billed through the "pay-to-dial" network. Consider an exemplary format.

A key to participation in the game show may involve the purchase of a particular product. For example, a person desiring to participate may purchase a product which carries a concealed key number. The number serves as a caller's key to participation in the game show.

In accordance with the disclosed operating format, after watching the broadcast of a television show (possibly a serial episode) the participant actuates the push buttons 14 at one of the remote terminals T1-Tn to accomplish an interface communication with the select operating format. For example, the caller may actuate the buttons 14 for the station number "277-7777" which identifies the game format of current description.

Assume responsive operation of the communication facility C to couple the caller through the automatic call distributor ACI to the interface 20.

Upon establishing a connection, the interface 20 receives the caller's telephone number through ANI equipment and a data cell in the memory 98 (FIG. 4) is assigned to the caller. Specifically, for example, associative coupling is provided for the caller through the switch 21 (FIG. 1) to the processor PR1 containing the memory 98 (FIG. 4) and a cell C2 assigned to the caller. A block format 200 is illustrated in FIG. 7 indicating the data that is developed in the cell C2. At the outset, the caller's telephone number is stored in a section 201 followed by uses/month in section 202.

Next, the caller is greeted and requested to give the key number entitling him to participate in the game show. The instruction constitutes an initial action to take place in an interval of qualification during the time t1. The caller actuates the buttons 14 providing digital representations to the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4) and the look-up table 99 is consulted. Note that the table 99 may be a large, shared unit that tabulates each of the key numbers and accounts for their use. If the caller has identified a proper key number, the process proceeds and the key number is accounted, i.e. incremented or decremented to the limit of use if any. Alternatively, a repeat information operation may be requested as described in detail above.

As a further check during the qualification stage, the use-rate calculator 100 may function to determine whether or not an excessive number of calls have originated from the designated number. Thus, consideration involves calls or value with reference to a predetermined period of time. Again, a shared calculator may be used or addressing may obtain selectivity on the basis of calling numbers. If a large number of calls have originated from a single telephone terminal, a fraudulent situation may be suggested. Assuming no such indication occurs, the number of uses is registered in a section 200 (FIG. 7) and the operation proceeds from the interval t1 to interval t2.

During the interval t2, the sequencer 94 registers the precise time of the call in the buffer storage 97, specifically in a section 204 as illustrated in FIG. 7. With the entry of such data, the system passes from the operating interval t2 to t3.

The caller is next asked to identify himself in some specific manner. For example, the caller may simply be

18

asked to provide the year of his birth. Alternatively, somewhat comprehensive information may be taken as in the form of drivers' license numbers, social security numbers and so on. Of course, such data may be employed for subsequent identification of the caller and, accordingly, is registered in the buffer storage 97 (FIG. 4). Specifically, identification information is registered in section 206 of the block 200 as shown in FIG. 7.

In addition to receiving identification information from a caller, the system assigns a designation to the caller: Specifically, the random number generator 101 (FIG. 4) provides a number which may be encrypted along with other identification data as the caller's personal identification to provide a numerical designation that is registered in the storage 97. Specifically, the designation is stored in a section 208 as illustrated in FIG. 7. With the designation operation complete, the interval t3 terminates initiating the data accumulation phase which occurs during an operating interval t4.

At this juncture, operating elements within the processing unit 92 will be considered in relation to an explanation of the manner in which select questions are provided to a caller and his answers received and recorded for subsequent processing to determine winners.

Preliminarily, reference will be made to FIG. 8 showing elements involved in the operating format which are contained in the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) in association with the memory 98. To avoid confusion, the elements identified in FIG. 8 are designated by fresh numerals.

To accommodate the exemplary operating format, a dramatic program might be recorded preparatory to the television broadcast. A substantial number of questions would then be formulated based on the dramatic program. For example, "How many people were present when the will was read?"

It is contemplated that the dramatic program would be broadcast to different geographical segments of the country during different time intervals. To accommodate the different time intervals, it is proposed to utilize different questions for each geographic segment. That is, the basic format can remain the same, only the questions change by time zone to avoid study and collaboration on questions as a result of time shifts. A question propounded to a Chicago caller should not be repeated to a Los Angeles caller. In any event, callers might be given three questions randomly drawn from a pool serving one geographic segment and three questions drawn from a different pool serving another geographic segment.

The signals for prompting a voice generator are registered in memory sections MS1 through MSn. Each of the memory sections MS1-MSn is served by an address input A11-A1n respectively. Similarly, the address inputs A11-A1n are instructed by random number generators NG1-NGn, in turn actuated by decoders DE1-DEn. Consider the operating sequence of the memory MS1 as an example.

The decoder DE1 is responsive to telephone calling numbers (provided by ANI equipment) indicative of a particular geographic area. Note, for example, that area code numbers afford an effective geographic classification of callers which is very useful in many formats or processes of statistical analysis in accordance herewith. Note that geographic (or other) classification in accordance herewith is also accomplished by the called numbers provided. Each of several television stations would solicit calls for different numbers as a result, either by DNIS or call channeling. Select processors would be reached through the interface units, e.g. interface 20 FIG. 1. In operation, the decoder DE1 determines a call is from a specific geographic area and accordingly provides a signal to actuate the random number

5,815,551

19

generator NG1. As a consequence, the random number generator NG1 provides a series of three random numbers in the form of addresses for the memory MS1. That is, the addresses may simply comprise three alphanumeric bits supplied to the address input A11 to prompt the provision of three sets of voice generator signals for announcing the three questions in sequence. For example, the first question might be as suggested above: "Push the button on your telephone for the number of persons present in the room when the will was read".

The voice generator signals are supplied from the memory MS1 (within the processing unit 92, FIG. 4) to the interface 20 (FIG. 1) which generates audio signals to actuate the caller's hand piece 10. Accordingly, the caller is instructed to answer three questions, the responses being recorded in a section 210 of the data block 200 (FIG. 7). Note that the clock 105 (FIG. 4) may be utilized to limit the response period allowed each caller.

As indicated above, to accommodate broadcast of the program in a different time slot for a different geographic area, the decoder DEN (FIG. 8) actuates the random number generator NGn to address the memory MSn to provide three different questions as a result of a random selection. Accordingly, within a time or times (perhaps limited and offset) after the conclusion of the program, a substantial number of callers are accounted for in cells of the memory 98 and similar units of the composite system. The cells indicate sequences of calling and also may contain billing data where appropriate. That is, pay-to-dial operations avoid the need for billing, yet it may still be made of record.

Subsequent to the data accumulation phase of operation, the processing unit 92 (and its equivalents) is actuated during an off-line processing interval to isolate the subset of callers correctly responding to the questions. In accordance with one format, the subset of successful callers may be reduced to a sub-subset as by a random computer "draw" to define a group of significant winners. That is, a random number generator may be employed as explained above.

As an alternative to subsequent processing, the system may inform callers of their success during the course of the interface telephone call. That is, callers might simply be informed by cueing the voice generator: "Your answers are correct and in accordance with the program game, you will now be entered in the sweepstakes draw for the prize . . ." Thus, the format defines a subset then further selects a sub-subset of winners. In any of the various formats, the status of the analysis can be televised by selecting a camera focused on the interface terminal IT.

Still another operating format for the system takes the form of polling operations to determine opinion or facts. An illustrative form of the format is disclosed below again in association with a television broadcast.

Generally, the illustrative polling format is contemplated in association with a television broadcast addressing a matter of current interest as, for example, a political issue or election. A master of ceremonies propounds questions to a viewing audience, many of whom are on-line through an interface of a system of the present invention. The master of ceremonies or commentator instructs the callers who are regulated and controlled by the system of the present invention to provide digital data which the system processes to inform the commentator as with regard to subsets of callers. For example, the commentator may be statistically informed as to the numbers of callers holding specific views. Consider a specific exemplary operating format.

Assume the existence of a system in accordance with the present invention installed for use in association with a

20

television broadcasting facility. Of course, various previous arrangements could be involved; however, according to one arrangement a commentator simply invites members of the viewing audience to call a specific number and express their views with respect to a specific issue. Callers located at terminals T1-Tn (FIG. 1) activate the terminals to accomplish an interface with one of the processing systems P1-Pn as explained above. Note that the processor (or the interface 20 may involve operation of the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4) to prevent callers from loading the poll. That is, to prevent multiple calls from a single terminal that would distort a poll, the qualification unit 93 registers calls in association with the use-rate calculator 100. Interfacing a specific processor, callers are screened by the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4). In such a poll, it may be important to control the sampling group on a statistical basis. For example, it may be desirable to limit callers from each of several geographic areas. Accordingly, by the use of ANI equipment, the caller's telephone number is provided to the qualification unit 93 during the preliminary interval t1, and a determination is performed with regard to the number of involved callers from the geographic area using the look-up table 99. On attaining a full quota from a specific area, a subsequent caller may be informed that the lines are full. Alternatively, the caller may be requested to provide his telephone number for screening in the event ANI equipment is not available.

The caller may be requested to provide additional information so as to poll a balanced group. For example, a caller might be asked questions concerning age, political registration and so on by prompting the interface unit 20 to pose audio questions and testing the digital results through the qualification unit 93 as with reference to the look-up table 99.

As indicated above, in the event that the broadcast television program is one of a series, it may be desirable to limit the extent of participation over a period of several programs. Accordingly, the use-rate calculator 100 (FIG. 4) may be employed in association with the qualification unit 93. That is, if a calling number has participated in a prior poll, it may be denied access for a subsequent poll or its data not counted. Such operation would involve the use-rate calculator 100 in association with the qualification unit 93 performing logic tests to actuate the voice generator of the interface 20 for providing an appropriate interchange with a caller.

With the screening or qualification of a select group of callers, the sequencer 94 (FIG. 4) may or may not be involved to identify the order of callers. Also, the designation unit 96 may or may not be involved in view of the fact that for many polls there is little interest in subsequently identifying callers.

In the poll-format operation of the system, it is important to provide a capability of defining select intervals during which callers may provide data. In one arrangement, with the consummation of a communication interface between a caller and a processor unit, the audio of the television broadcast is keyed from the audio unit AD through the switch 21 (FIG. 1) for communication to the caller.

With a multiplicity of callers in interface relationship with the processors P1-PRn as function units, a polling question is stated, for example: "If you favor expanded trade with . . . at the tone press button one; if you do not, press button two".

To control the interval of polling, the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1) is actuated to enable the callers timely access to the processors.

At the expiration of a polling interval, the interfaces may be terminated or additional questions may be propounded. In

5,815,551

21

any event, subsequent to the data-gathering phase, the bulk data is supplied to the command computer terminal CT incorporating computing facility to isolate subsets for communication by the broadcast. Accordingly, an effective on-line poll can be conducted with statistical sampling control and prompt display of responses.

As explained above, the arrangement of the function unit (or units) may be variously embodied in a single processor or many processors, depending on various considerations as time sharing, multiplexing, paralleling and so on. The systems as described above embody the components bulked together in one location. However, components of the system could be spaced apart geographically, using dedicated lines or polling techniques. An illustrative embodiment is shown in FIG. 9.

Call distributors CD1-CDn are at different geographic locations along with associated interface units IA1-IA n and IB1-IBn. Each of the interface units, as unit IA1 is coupled to a central processor 251 as indicated by lines 252, 254, 256 and 258. Each of the lines may take the form of a dedicated telephone line or a polling telephonic coupling.

In the operation of the system of FIG. 9, the call distributors CD are coupled to a telephonic communication system and accordingly allow the interface units I to provide interface communication between the central processing unit 251 and a multitude of remote terminals T1-Tn as illustrated in FIG. 1. With data accumulated in the cells, it may be variously down loaded as to a central processing station. Thus, the distributed-component system is capable of executing the various formats as explained above with reference to the illustrative structure.

In view of the above explanation of exemplary systems, it will be appreciated that other embodiments of the present invention may be employed in many applications to accumulate statistical data, process such data, and define subsets of callers of concern. While certain exemplary operations have been stated herein, and certain detailed structures have been disclosed, the appropriate scope hereof is deemed to be in accordance with the claims as set forth below.

What is claimed is:

1. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility for on-line handling of customer data contained in a memory in accordance with a select operating format comprising:

a plurality of call distributors for routing calls based upon availability wherein said plurality of call distributors are located at different geographic locations, said plurality of call distributors receiving called terminal digital data (DNIS) signals automatically provided by said telephone facility to identify said select operating format from a plurality of distinct operating formats and automatically receiving caller telephone number data from said telephone facility;

an operator terminal for use by a person to communicate through the telephone facility;

interface switching means connected to said plurality of call distributors and said operator terminal for receiving incoming calls routed by said call distributors;

computer means coupled to said interface switching means for connecting an incoming call by a caller to said operator terminal based on a condition, said caller telephone number data being stored in said memory such that said computer means in accordance with said select operating format is capable of accessing said customer data on a selected customer which has a telephone number corresponding to said caller telephone number data automatically provided from said telephone facility, said computer means visually dis-

22

playing said customer data on a selected customer and said operator terminal capable of providing data entries to said memory; and

said customer data on a selected customer contained in memory is updated by incorporating said data entries into said customer data.

2. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim 1, further comprising:

voice generator structure coupled to said interface switching means for prompting callers to enter digital data.

3. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim 1, further comprising:

qualification structure coupled to said computer means for testing said customer data.

4. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim 3, wherein said qualification structure tests a caller provided PIN number.

5. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim 1, wherein said operator at said operator terminal enters data relating to said caller.

6. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim 1, wherein said operator terminal is provided with a display of data relating to said select operating format under control of said called terminal digital data (DNIS) signals.

7. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim 1, wherein said customer data on said selected customer includes data relating to a limit on use.

8. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim 7, wherein said limit on use specifies a predetermined number of uses.

9. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim 7, wherein said limit on use specifies a one time only use.

10. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim 7, wherein said limit on use specifies a use relating to a dollar amount.

11. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim 7, wherein said customer data on a selected customer includes data based on a specified limit on a number of calls from said caller during specified multiple intervals of time wherein said specified limit is automatically refreshed at the beginning or the end of each of said multiple intervals of time.

12. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim 7, wherein said limit on use specifies an extent of access.

13. A system according to claim 7, wherein the plurality of call distributors located at the different geographic locations are interconnected to said memory which is centrally located to receive, the customer data entered by said operator terminal and update the customer data.

14. An analysis control system for use with a communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein each of the remote terminals comprises a telephonic capability including voice communication means and digital input means in the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons for providing data, the analysis control system comprising:

interface structure coupled to the communication facility to interface the terminals for voice and digital communication and including structure to provide signals representative of data developed by the terminals;

voice generator structure selectively coupled through the interface structure to the terminals for providing vocal operating instructions to individual callers;

5,815,551

23

record memory connected to the interface structure for updating a file and storing data relating to certain individual callers;

qualification structure to access the record memory to test key number data provided by the individual callers to ensure that the key number data is valid;

generator structure selectively coupled to the interface structure and the record memory for providing computer generated numbers to the individual callers and storing the computer generated numbers in the record memory; and

analysis structure connected to the record memory for processing at least certain of the data relating to certain individual callers subject to qualification by the qualification structure.

15. An analysis control system according to claim 14, wherein said qualification structure further tests the key number data with respect to a predetermined limit on use.

16. An analysis control system according to claim 15, wherein the limit on use relates to a number of times the individual callers are entitled to call.

17. An analysis control system according to claim 15, wherein the limit on use relates to a dollar amount.

18. A control system according to claim 14, further including means to control processing formats of the analysis structure in accordance with signals automatically provided by the communication facility indicative of one of a plurality of called numbers (DNIS).

19. A control system according to claim 18, wherein the data relating to certain individual callers includes calling number identification data for certain individual callers automatically provided by the communication facility.

20. A control system according to claim 14, wherein the computer generated numbers provided to callers are indicative of sequence data.

21. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility for on-line handling of customer data contained in a memory in accordance with a select operating format comprising:

a plurality of call distributors for routing calls wherein said plurality of call distributor are located at different geographic locations;

an operator terminal for use by a person to communicate through the telephone facility;

a plurality of interface switching structures located at different geographic locations and connected to the plurality of call distributors and the operator terminal for receiving incoming calls routed by said plurality of call distributors based on call allocation routing data and for receiving called terminal digital date (DNIS) signals automatically provided by the telephone facility to identify the select operating format from a plurality of operating formats; and

processing means connected to the plurality of interface switching structures for receiving customer number data entered by a caller and for storing the customer number data in a central memory accessed by said plurality of interface switching structures and based on a condition coupling an incoming call to the operator terminal, the processing means visually displaying the customer number data, the operator terminal providing other data entries to the central memory to update data relating to the caller.

22. A process for controlling operations of an interface with a telephone communication system, the process including the steps of:

providing key numbers specifying limits on use to entitle individual callers to access the operations of the interface with the telephone communication system;

24

coupling remote terminals to the interface for providing voice signals to the individual callers;

receiving the key numbers as digital identification data in the form of terminal digital data automatically provided by the telephone communication system for the individual callers and additional data provided from the remote terminals under control of the individual callers;

qualifying the individual callers by testing to determine if the individual callers are entitled to access the operations of the interface by testing the key numbers for the individual callers with stored key numbers to ensure their validity and further testing the key numbers based on the limits on use specified for the individual callers and accordingly providing approval signals for qualified individual callers;

accessing a memory with the key numbers for the individual callers and storing data relating to calls from the individual callers; and

processing at least certain of the additional data responsive to the approval signals.

23. A process according to claim 22, wherein said coupling step includes generating the voice signals for actuating the remote terminals to provide vocal operating instructions to specific individual callers.

24. A process for controlling operations of an interface with a telephone communication system, the process including the steps of:

providing key numbers specifying limits on use to entitle individual callers to access the operations of the interface with the telephone communications system;

coupling remote terminals to the interface for providing voice signals to the individual callers;

receiving the key numbers as digital identification data in the form of terminal digital data automatically provided by the telephone communication system for the individual callers and answer data provided from the remote terminals under control of the individual callers;

qualifying the individual callers by testing to determine if the individual callers are entitled to access the operations of the interface by testing the key numbers for the individual callers with stored key numbers to ensure their validity and testing the key numbers based on the limits on use for the individual callers and accordingly providing approval signals for qualified individual callers;

accessing a memory with the key numbers for the individual callers and storing data relating to calls from the individual callers;

processing at least certain of the answer data responsive to the approval signals; and

providing on-going accounting data to the individual callers, the on-going accounting data for at least one of a plurality of intervals being determined at least in part by the answer data provided by an individual caller during a call and during at least one of the intervals includes real time data provided to the individual caller on-line.

25. A process according to claim 24, wherein one of the limits on use relates to a dollar amount.

26. An analysis control system for use with a communication facility including remote terminals for calls by individual callers, wherein each of the remote terminals comprises a telephonic capability including voice communication means and digital input means in the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons for providing data

5,815,551

**25**

and wherein the communication facility has a capability to automatically provide terminal digital data to indicate a calling number, the analysis control system comprising:

interface structure coupled to the communication facility to interface the remote terminals for voice and digital communication and including means to provide caller data signals representative of data relating to the individual callers developed by the remote terminals and the terminal digital data;

analysis structure for processing the caller data signals; structure for controlling the analysis structure in accordance with the terminal digital data; and

qualification structure to test the terminal digital data based upon a predetermined limit on use and further testing whether a call by one of the individual callers is being made during a limited period of time.

27. An analysis control system according to claim 26, wherein the limit on use is a limited dollar amount.

28. An analysis control system according to claim 26, further comprising:

voice generator structure to provide one of the individual callers with on-going accounting data related to the call.

29. An analysis control system according to claim 28, wherein the on-going accounting data takes into consideration answer data provided by the callers.

**26**

30. An analysis control system according to claim 26, wherein said analysis structure assigns sequential transaction number data to identify calls by individual callers.

31. A system according to claim 1, wherein said telephone facility further comprises call allocation routing to limit or control individual interfaces to a specific time or geographic window.

32. A system according to claim 21, wherein said processing means controls a limit on access to said select format based on prior use.

33. A system according to claim 21, wherein said plurality of interface switching structures receive and store calling number identification signals automatically provided by said telephone facility.

34. A system according to claim 33, wherein said calling number identification signals control at least in part processing of said customer number data entered by said caller.

35. An analysis control system according to claim 26, wherein said interface structure provides on-going accounting data to the individual callers, the on-going accounting data for at least one of a plurality of intervals being determined at least in part by the answer data provided by one of the individual callers during a call and during at least one of the intervals includes real time data provided to one of the individual callers on-line.

\* \* \* \* \*

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

**CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION**

PATENT NO. : 5,815,551  
DATED : September 29, 1998  
INVENTOR(S) : Ronald A. Katz

Page 1 of 2

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Title page,

Item [56], **References Cited**, OTHER PUBLICATIONS,

The following references contain typographical errors:

“The Voice Response Peripheral that Turns Every Touch-Tone Telephone Into A Computer Terminal”, Periphonics Corporation — (Brochure) (Undated)

“AT&T 2: Reaches agreement with Rockwell (ROK)”, Aug. 26, 1986—(Press Release)  
AT&T: Expands Computer speech system product line, Apr. 14, 1986—(Press Release).

Adams, Cynthia, “Conversing With Computers”, Computerworld on Communications, May 18, 1983, vol. 17, No. 20A, pp. 36-44 (Article)

“Bid Results via Voicemail-Flight Deck Crew Members”, May 1, 1985 (Script)

Emerson, S.T., “Voice Response Systems-Technology to the Rescue for Business users”, Speech Technology, Jan./Feb. ‘83, pp. 99-103 (Article)

Sagawa, S., et al., “Automatic Seat Reservation By Touch-Tone Telephone”, Second USA Japan Computer Conference, 1975, vol. 2, pp. 290-294 (Article)

Mullen, R.W., “Telephone—home’s ‘friendliest’ Computer”, Inside Telephone Engineer And Measurement, May 15, 1985, vol. 89, No. 10,—(Article).

Kaiserman, D.B., “The Role of Audio Response In Data Collection Systems”, Proceedings of the Technical Sessions, Palais des Expositions, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 17-19, 1980, pp. 247-251 (Article)

Imai, Y., et al., “Shared Audio Information System using New Audio Responses Unit” Japan Telecommunications Review, Oct. 1981, vol. 23, No. 4, pp. 383-390 (Article)

Column 4,

Line 8, “the, numeral” should be -- the numeral --.

Line 42, “As represented;” should be -- As represented, --.

Column 6,

Line 2, “geographical-area” should read -- geographical area --.

Column 7,

Line 28, “manifest” should be -- manifested --.

Line 31, “queuing” should be -- cueing --.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

**CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION**

PATENT NO. : 5,815,551  
DATED : September 29, 1998  
INVENTOR(S) : Ronald A. Katz

Page 2 of 2

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 12,

Line 26, "P1 coupling" should be -- P1 and coupling --.

Column 16,

Line 29, "caller's" should be -- callers --.

Line 60, "nonreal-time" should be -- non real-time --.

Line 65, "however, is" should be -- however, it is --.

Column 17,

Line 37, "him-to" should be -- him to --.

Column 20,

Line 9, "20" should be -- 20) --.

Column 21,

Line 28, "down loaded" should be -- downloaded --.

Column 22,

Line 52, "receive, the" should be -- receive the --.

Column 23,

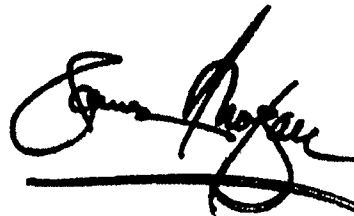
Line 39, "distributor" should be -- distributors --.

Line 48, "date" should be -- data --.

Signed and Sealed this

Twenty-ninth Day of October, 2002

Attest:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "James E. Rogan", with a horizontal line drawn underneath it.

Attesting Officer

JAMES E. ROGAN  
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

US005815551C1

(12) **EX PARTE REEXAMINATION CERTIFICATE** (8570th)  
**United States Patent**  
**Katz**

(10) Number: **US 5,815,551 C1**(45) Certificate Issued: **Sep. 27, 2011**(54) **TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM**(75) Inventor: **Ronald A. Katz**, Los Angeles, CA (US)(73) Assignee: **General Electric Capital Corporation**, Atlanta, GA (US)**Reexamination Request:**

No. 90/008,039, May 31, 2006

**Reexamination Certificate for:**Patent No.: **5,815,551**Issued: **Sep. 29, 1998**Appl. No.: **08/473,320**Filed: **Jun. 7, 1995**

Certificate of Correction issued Oct. 29, 2002.

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(63) Continuation of application No. 07/335,923, filed on Apr. 10, 1989, now Pat. No. 6,016,344, which is a continuation of application No. 07/194,258, filed on May 16, 1988, now Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, filed on Feb. 24, 1987, now Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, filed on Jul. 10, 1985, now abandoned.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

**A63F 3/08** (2006.01)  
**G07C 11/00** (2006.01)  
**G07C 15/00** (2006.01)  
**H04M 3/36** (2006.01)  
**H04M 3/38** (2006.01)  
**H04M 3/436** (2006.01)  
**H04M 3/46** (2006.01)  
**H04M 3/493** (2006.01)  
**H04M 3/51** (2006.01)  
**H04M 11/00** (2006.01)  
**H04M 3/50** (2006.01)  
**H04M 3/42** (2006.01)  
**H04M 3/487** (2006.01)  
**H04Q 3/00** (2006.01)  
**H04Q 3/545** (2006.01)  
**H04Q 3/66** (2006.01)  
**H04Q 3/72** (2006.01)  
**H04Q 3/74** (2006.01)  
**H04Q 3/64** (2006.01)

(52) U.S. CL. .... **379/88.19; 379/91.02; 379/189; 379/198; 379/127.01; 379/207.13; 379/207.14; 379/265.02**

(58) **Field of Classification Search** ..... None  
 See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

2,902,541 A 9/1959 Singleton

(Continued)

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

AU 66113/81 7/1981

(Continued)

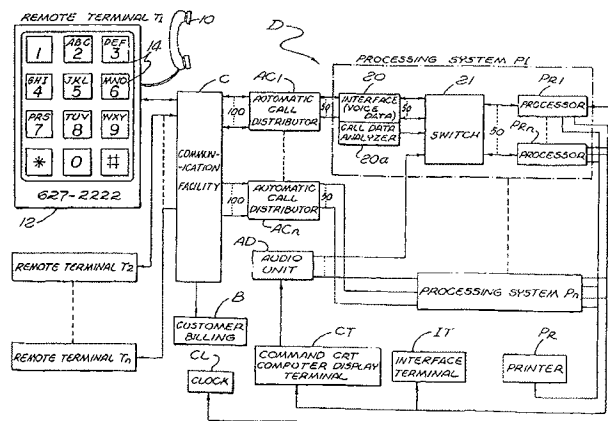
**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

Yoshizawa et al. entitled "Voice Response System for Telephone Betting" in Hitachi Review 26(6), Jun. 1977, pp. 215-220.\*

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner*—Erik Kielin(57) **ABSTRACT**

A system D interfaces with a multiplicity of individual terminals T1-Tn of a telephone network facility C, at the terminals callers are prompted by voice-generated instructions to provide digital data that is identified for positive association with a caller and is stored for processing. The caller's identification data is confirmed using various techniques and callers may be ranked and accounted for on the basis of entitlement, sequence or demographics. Callers are assigned random designations that are stored along with statistical and identification data. A break-off control circuit may terminate the computer interface aborting to a terminal for direct communication with an operator. Real-time operation processing is an alternative to stored data. The accumulation of stored data (statistical, calling order sequence, etc.) is variously processed and correlated as with developed or established data to isolate a select group or subset of callers who can be readily identified and reliably confirmed. Different program formats variously control the processing of statistical data as for auction sales, contests, lotteries, polls, commercials and so on.



JA0046



## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 2

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,941,161	A	6/1960	Scantlin	3,858,032	A	12/1974	Scantlin
2,998,489	A	8/1961	Riesz	3,870,821	A	3/1975	Steury
3,022,381	A	2/1962	Pferd	3,870,866	A	3/1975	Halpern
3,060,275	A	10/1962	Meacham et al.	3,881,160	A	4/1975	Ross
3,076,059	A	1/1963	Meacham et al.	3,889,050	A	6/1975	Thompson
3,082,402	A	3/1963	Scantlin	3,909,553	A	9/1975	Marshall
3,128,349	A	4/1964	Boesch et al.	3,912,874	A	10/1975	Botterell et al.
3,141,931	A	7/1964	Zarouni	3,914,747	A	10/1975	Barnes et al.
3,159,818	A	12/1964	Scantlin	3,918,174	A	11/1975	Miller et al.
3,189,687	A	6/1965	Miller	3,920,908	A	11/1975	Kraus
3,194,892	A	7/1965	Glennner	3,928,724	A	12/1975	Byram et al.
3,243,514	A	3/1966	Moore et al.	3,929,278	A	12/1975	Balavoine et al.
3,246,082	A	4/1966	Levy	3,934,095	A	1/1976	Matthews et al.
3,249,919	A	5/1966	Scantlin	3,938,091	A	2/1976	Atalla et al.
3,299,210	A	1/1967	Bandy	3,940,569	A	2/1976	Schonbrun
3,337,847	A	8/1967	Olsson et al.	3,947,972	A	4/1976	Freeman
3,347,988	A	10/1967	Marill et al.	3,950,618	A	4/1976	Bloisi
3,371,162	A	2/1968	Scantlin	3,959,603	A	5/1976	Nilssen et al.
3,381,276	A	4/1968	James	3,974,338	A	8/1976	Luzier et al.
3,393,272	A	7/1968	Hanson	3,982,103	A	9/1976	Goldman
3,394,246	A	7/1968	Goldman	3,985,998	A	10/1976	Crafton
3,453,389	A	7/1969	Shaer	3,987,252	A	10/1976	Vicari
3,482,057	A	12/1969	Abbott et al.	3,989,899	A	11/1976	Norwich
3,484,560	A	12/1969	Jaeger	3,991,406	A	11/1976	Downing et al.
3,515,814	A	6/1970	Morgan	3,998,465	A	12/1976	Mascola
3,544,769	A	12/1970	Hedin	4,007,336	A	2/1977	Hutton, Sr.
3,553,378	A	1/1971	Alter et al.	4,009,342	A	2/1977	Fahrenschon et al.
3,555,198	A	1/1971	Stepan	4,012,599	A	3/1977	Meyer
3,556,530	A	1/1971	Barr	4,017,835	A	4/1977	Randolph
3,557,311	A	1/1971	Goldstein	4,024,345	A	5/1977	Kochem
3,564,210	A	2/1971	Presti	4,028,494	A	6/1977	Zarouni
3,568,157	A	3/1971	Downing et al.	4,031,324	A	6/1977	Dudonis
3,569,939	A	3/1971	Doblmaier et al.	4,054,756	A	10/1977	Comella et al.
3,571,799	A	3/1971	Coker, Jr. et al.	4,068,099	A	1/1978	Mikkola
3,573,747	A	4/1971	Adams et al.	4,071,698	A	1/1978	Barger, Jr. et al.
3,581,072	A	5/1971	Nymeyer	4,078,316	A	3/1978	Freeman
3,594,004	A	7/1971	Barr	4,087,638	A	5/1978	Hayes et al.
3,617,638	A	11/1971	Jochimsen et al.	4,088,838	A	5/1978	Nakata et al.
3,618,038	A	11/1971	Stein	4,090,034	A	5/1978	Moylan
3,622,995	A	11/1971	Dilks	4,090,038	A	5/1978	Biggs
3,624,292	A	11/1971	Guzak, Jr.	4,097,923	A	6/1978	Eckert, Jr.
3,644,675	A	2/1972	Watlington	4,108,361	A	8/1978	Krause
3,647,973	A	3/1972	James et al.	4,117,278	A	9/1978	Ehrlich et al.
3,651,480	A	3/1972	Downing et al.	4,121,052	A	10/1978	Richard
3,651,503	A	3/1972	Kono	4,122,308	A	10/1978	Weinberger et al.
3,652,795	A	3/1972	Wolf et al.	4,139,739	A	2/1979	von Meister
3,656,113	A	4/1972	Lince	4,145,578	A	3/1979	Orriss
3,665,107	A	5/1972	Kopeck et al.	4,149,042	A	4/1979	Balzer et al.
3,675,513	A	7/1972	Flanagan et al.	4,150,255	A	4/1979	Theis et al.
3,676,597	A	7/1972	Peterson	4,152,547	A	5/1979	Theis
3,688,126	A	8/1972	Klein	4,160,125	A	7/1979	Bower et al.
3,689,703	A	9/1972	Allen et al.	4,160,129	A	7/1979	Peyser et al.
3,696,335	A	10/1972	Lemelson	4,162,377	A	7/1979	Mearns
3,697,702	A	10/1972	Buonsante et al.	4,187,498	A	2/1980	Creekmore
3,702,392	A	11/1972	St. Jean	4,191,376	A	3/1980	Goldman
3,725,596	A	4/1973	Maxon et al.	4,191,860	A	3/1980	Weber
3,725,597	A	4/1973	Streisand	4,192,972	A	3/1980	Bertoglio et al.
3,727,186	A	4/1973	Stephenson	4,194,089	A	3/1980	Hashimoto
3,728,486	A	4/1973	Kraus	4,197,430	A	4/1980	Dowden
3,752,904	A	8/1973	Waterbury	4,200,770	A	4/1980	Hellman et al.
3,769,463	A	10/1973	Graham et al.	4,201,887	A	5/1980	Burns
3,778,553	A	12/1973	Rackman	4,204,113	A	5/1980	Giraud et al.
3,781,810	A	12/1973	Downing	4,221,933	A	9/1980	Cornell et al.
3,787,632	A	1/1974	Male et al.	4,223,183	A	9/1980	Peters, Jr.
3,792,446	A	2/1974	McFiggins et al.	4,232,199	A	11/1980	Boatwright et al.
3,794,774	A	2/1974	Kemmerly et al.	4,241,942	A	12/1980	Bachman
3,798,360	A	3/1974	Feistel	4,242,539	A	12/1980	Hashimoto
3,800,283	A	3/1974	Gropper	4,243,844	A	1/1981	Waldman
3,829,628	A	8/1974	Tripsas	4,255,618	A	3/1981	Danner et al.
3,833,885	A	9/1974	Gentile et al.	4,255,619	A	3/1981	Saito
				4,256,928	A	3/1981	Lesea

JA0047

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 3

RE30,580 E	4/1981	Goldman et al.	4,547,851 A	10/1985	Kurland
4,260,854 A	4/1981	Kolodny et al.	4,549,047 A	10/1985	Brian et al.
4,264,924 A	4/1981	Freeman	4,549,291 A	10/1985	Renoulin
4,264,925 A	4/1981	Freeman et al.	4,555,594 A	11/1985	Friedes et al.
4,270,024 A	5/1981	Theis et al.	4,556,970 A	12/1985	Flanagin et al. .... 370/58
4,277,649 A	7/1981	Sheinbein	4,559,415 A	12/1985	Bernard et al.
4,290,141 A	9/1981	Anderson et al.	4,559,416 A	12/1985	Theis et al.
4,299,637 A	11/1981	Oberdeck et al.	4,562,342 A	12/1985	Solo
4,302,632 A	11/1981	Vicari	4,565,903 A	1/1986	Riley
4,302,810 A	11/1981	Bouricius et al.	4,566,030 A	1/1986	Nickerson et al.
RE30,821 E	12/1981	Goldman	4,567,323 A	1/1986	Lottes
4,303,804 A	12/1981	Johnson et al.	4,567,359 A	1/1986	Lockwood
4,307,266 A	12/1981	Messina	4,570,930 A	2/1986	Matheson
4,310,727 A	1/1982	Lawser	4,577,062 A	3/1986	Hilleary et al.
4,313,035 A	1/1982	Jordan et al.	4,577,067 A	3/1986	Levy et al.
4,314,103 A	2/1982	Wilson	4,578,700 A	3/1986	Roberts et al.
4,317,961 A	3/1982	Johnson	4,580,011 A	4/1986	Glaser
4,320,256 A	3/1982	Freeman	4,580,012 A	4/1986	Matthews et al.
4,323,770 A	4/1982	Dieulot et al.	4,581,486 A	4/1986	Matthews et al.
4,328,396 A	5/1982	Theis	4,582,956 A	4/1986	Doughty
4,338,494 A	7/1982	Theis	4,584,602 A	4/1986	Nakagawa
4,339,798 A	7/1982	Hedges et al.	4,585,903 A	4/1986	Schiller et al.
4,345,315 A	8/1982	Cadotte et al.	4,585,906 A	4/1986	Matthews et al.
4,348,554 A	9/1982	Asmuth	4,586,707 A	5/1986	McNeight et al.
4,355,207 A	10/1982	Curtin	4,587,379 A	5/1986	Masuda
4,355,372 A	10/1982	Johnson et al.	4,591,190 A	5/1986	Clark
4,360,827 A	11/1982	Braun	4,591,664 A	5/1986	Freeman
4,360,875 A	11/1982	Behnke	4,591,665 A	5/1986	Foster et al.
4,367,402 A	1/1983	Giraud et al.	4,592,546 A	6/1986	Fascenda et al.
4,371,752 A	2/1983	Matthews et al.	4,594,476 A	6/1986	Freeman
4,376,875 A	3/1983	Beirne	4,595,983 A	6/1986	Gehalo et al.
4,389,546 A	6/1983	Glisson et al.	4,598,367 A	7/1986	DeFrancesco et al.
4,393,277 A	7/1983	Besen et al.	4,599,493 A	7/1986	Cave
4,398,708 A	8/1983	Goldman et al.	4,600,809 A	7/1986	Tatsumi et al.
4,400,587 A	8/1983	Taylor	4,603,232 A	7/1986	Kurland et al.
4,401,856 A	8/1983	Curtin et al.	4,611,094 A	9/1986	Asmuth et al.
4,405,829 A	9/1983	Rivest et al.	4,611,096 A	9/1986	Asmuth et al.
4,410,765 A	10/1983	Hestad et al.	4,612,416 A	9/1986	Emerson et al.
4,420,656 A	12/1983	Freeman	4,614,367 A	9/1986	Breen
4,427,848 A	1/1984	Tsakanikas	4,616,852 A	10/1986	Cash
4,428,296 A	1/1984	Scheuchzer et al.	4,625,079 A	11/1986	Castro et al.
4,429,187 A	1/1984	Butcher	4,625,081 A	11/1986	Lotito et al.
4,438,824 A	3/1984	Mueller-Schloer	4,625,276 A	11/1986	Benton et al.
4,439,635 A	3/1984	Theis et al.	4,630,200 A	12/1986	Ohmae et al.
4,439,636 A	3/1984	Newkirk et al.	4,630,201 A	12/1986	White
4,445,001 A	4/1984	Bertoglio	4,634,809 A	1/1987	Paulsson et al.
4,449,040 A	5/1984	Matsuoka et al.	4,635,251 A	1/1987	Stanley et al.
4,451,700 A	5/1984	Kempner et al.	4,640,991 A	2/1987	Matthews et al.
4,467,424 A	8/1984	Hedges et al.	4,645,873 A	2/1987	Chomet
4,468,528 A	8/1984	Reece et al.	4,649,563 A	3/1987	Riskin
4,468,529 A	8/1984	Samuel et al.	4,652,998 A	3/1987	Koza et al.
4,475,189 A	10/1984	Herr et al.	4,654,482 A	3/1987	DeAngelis
4,484,031 A	11/1984	Gray et al.	4,656,623 A	4/1987	Dalby
4,489,438 A	12/1984	Hughes	4,656,624 A	4/1987	Collins et al.
4,490,583 A	12/1984	Bednarz et al.	4,658,417 A	4/1987	Hashimoto et al.
4,494,197 A	1/1985	Troy et al.	4,663,777 A	5/1987	Szeto
4,501,958 A	2/1985	Glize et al.	4,665,502 A	5/1987	Kreisner
4,511,764 A	4/1985	Nakayama et al.	4,669,730 A	6/1987	Small
4,513,175 A	4/1985	Smith	4,671,512 A	6/1987	Bachman et al.
4,517,410 A	5/1985	Williams et al.	4,672,660 A	6/1987	Curtin
4,517,412 A	5/1985	Newkirk et al.	4,673,802 A	6/1987	Ohmae et al.
4,518,824 A	5/1985	Mondardini	4,674,044 A	6/1987	Kalmus et al.
4,518,827 A	5/1985	Sagara	4,677,552 A	6/1987	Sibley, Jr.
4,521,643 A	6/1985	Dupuis et al.	4,677,553 A	6/1987	Roberts et al.
4,523,055 A	6/1985	Hohl et al.	4,677,609 A	6/1987	Piereth
4,531,023 A	7/1985	Levine	4,680,785 A	7/1987	Akiyama et al.
4,532,378 A	7/1985	Nakayama et al.	4,685,123 A	8/1987	Hsia et al.
4,539,435 A	9/1985	Eckmann	4,685,127 A	8/1987	Miller et al.
4,539,436 A	9/1985	Theis	4,688,170 A	8/1987	Waite et al.
4,541,087 A	9/1985	Comstock	4,689,742 A	8/1987	Troy et al.
4,544,804 A	10/1985	Herr et al.	4,692,817 A	9/1987	Theis

JA0048

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 4

4,694,490 A	9/1987	Harvey et al.	4,842,278 A	6/1989	Markowicz
4,696,028 A	9/1987	Morganstein et al.	4,845,739 A	7/1989	Katz
4,696,029 A	9/1987	Cohen	4,847,890 A	7/1989	Solomon et al.
4,697,282 A	9/1987	Winter et al.	4,850,007 A	7/1989	Marino et al.
4,704,725 A	11/1987	Harvey et al.	4,852,154 A	7/1989	Lewis et al.
4,706,275 A	11/1987	Kamil	4,853,882 A	8/1989	Marshall
4,710,955 A	12/1987	Kauffman	4,856,050 A	8/1989	Theis et al.
4,715,061 A	12/1987	Norwich	4,856,066 A	8/1989	Lemelson
4,716,583 A	12/1987	Groner et al.	4,858,123 A	8/1989	Alexoff
4,719,647 A	1/1988	Theis et al.	4,866,756 A	9/1989	Crane et al.
4,722,526 A	2/1988	Tovar et al.	4,870,679 A	9/1989	Hanna et al.
4,726,056 A	2/1988	An	4,876,592 A	10/1989	Von Kohorn
4,734,858 A	3/1988	Schlaflly	4,876,717 A	10/1989	Barron et al.
4,737,983 A	4/1988	Frauenthal et al.	4,878,240 A	10/1989	Lin et al.
4,745,468 A	5/1988	Von Kohorn	4,879,744 A	11/1989	Tasaki et al.
4,747,124 A	5/1988	Ladd	4,881,261 A	11/1989	Oliphant et al.
4,748,668 A	5/1988	Shamir et al.	4,882,473 A	11/1989	Bergeron et al.
4,750,199 A	6/1988	Norwich	4,893,325 A	1/1990	Pankonen et al.
4,755,872 A	7/1988	Bestler et al.	4,893,328 A	1/1990	Peacock
4,756,020 A	7/1988	Fodale	4,893,330 A	1/1990	Franco
4,757,267 A	7/1988	Riskin	4,894,857 A	1/1990	Szlam et al.
4,759,056 A	7/1988	Akiyama	4,896,345 A	1/1990	Thorne
4,761,684 A	8/1988	Clark et al.	4,896,346 A	1/1990	Belfield et al.
4,761,807 A	8/1988	Matthews et al.	4,897,867 A	1/1990	Foster et al.
4,761,808 A	8/1988	Howard	4,897,870 A	1/1990	Golden
4,763,191 A	8/1988	Gordon et al.	4,899,373 A	2/1990	Lee et al.
4,763,353 A	8/1988	Canale et al.	4,899,375 A	2/1990	Bauer et al.
4,764,666 A	8/1988	Bergeron	4,907,079 A	3/1990	Turner et al.
4,766,604 A	8/1988	Axberg	4,908,761 A	3/1990	Tai
4,768,222 A	8/1988	Kalfon	4,908,850 A	3/1990	Masson et al.
4,768,223 A	8/1988	Kinoshita et al.	4,908,852 A	3/1990	Hird et al.
4,769,834 A	9/1988	Billinger et al.	4,916,726 A	4/1990	Morley, Jr. et al.
4,774,655 A	9/1988	Kollin et al.	4,918,719 A	4/1990	Daudelin
4,776,004 A	10/1988	Bauer	4,922,519 A	5/1990	Daudelin
4,781,377 A	11/1988	McVean et al.	4,922,520 A	5/1990	Bernard et al.
4,782,508 A	11/1988	Borchering et al.	4,922,522 A	5/1990	Scanlon
4,782,510 A	11/1988	Szlam	4,926,462 A	5/1990	Ladd et al.
4,782,519 A	11/1988	Patel et al.	4,926,996 A	5/1990	Eglise et al.
4,783,796 A	11/1988	Ladd	4,932,021 A	6/1990	Moody
4,783,800 A	11/1988	Levine	4,932,042 A	6/1990	Baral et al.
4,785,408 A	11/1988	Britton et al.	4,933,965 A	6/1990	Hird et al.
4,785,473 A	11/1988	Pfeiffer et al.	4,933,967 A	6/1990	Lo
4,788,682 A	11/1988	Vij et al.	4,935,954 A	6/1990	Thompson
4,788,715 A	11/1988	Lee	4,937,853 A	6/1990	Brule et al.
4,788,716 A	11/1988	Zebe	4,942,598 A	7/1990	Davis
4,788,718 A	11/1988	McNabb et al.	4,942,599 A	7/1990	Gordon et al.
4,789,928 A	12/1988	Fujisaki	4,942,616 A	7/1990	Linstroth et al.
4,791,640 A	12/1988	Sand	4,943,995 A	7/1990	Daudelin et al.
4,791,664 A	12/1988	Lutz et al.	4,951,307 A	8/1990	Willard
4,791,666 A	12/1988	Cobb et al.	4,951,310 A	8/1990	Honda et al.
4,792,968 A	12/1988	Katz	4,955,047 A	9/1990	Morganstein et al.
4,792,973 A	12/1988	Gilhousen et al.	4,955,054 A	9/1990	Boyd, Jr.
4,796,293 A	1/1989	Blinken et al.	4,959,783 A	9/1990	Scott et al.
4,797,818 A	1/1989	Cotter	4,959,855 A	9/1990	Daudelin
4,797,910 A	1/1989	Daudelin	4,961,217 A	10/1990	Akiyama
4,797,911 A	1/1989	Szlam et al.	4,964,157 A	10/1990	Aoshima
4,797,913 A	1/1989	Kaplan et al.	4,965,825 A	10/1990	Harvey et al.
4,797,915 A	1/1989	Bowker et al. .... 379/216.01	4,969,183 A	11/1990	Reese
4,799,156 A	1/1989	Shavit et al.	4,969,185 A	11/1990	Dorst et al.
4,799,255 A	1/1989	Billinger et al.	4,972,461 A	11/1990	Brown et al.
4,800,583 A	1/1989	Theis	4,972,462 A	11/1990	Shibata
4,805,207 A	2/1989	McNutt et al.	4,974,252 A	11/1990	Osborne
4,805,209 A	2/1989	Baker, Jr. et al.	4,975,945 A	12/1990	Carbullido
4,812,843 A	3/1989	Champion, III et al.	4,985,913 A	1/1991	Shalom et al.
4,815,031 A	3/1989	Furukawa	4,989,233 A	1/1991	Schakowsky et al.
4,815,121 A	3/1989	Yoshida	4,989,234 A	1/1991	Schakowsky et al.
4,815,741 A	3/1989	Small	4,992,940 A	2/1991	Dworkin
4,827,500 A	5/1989	Binkerd et al.	4,996,704 A	2/1991	Brunson
4,829,563 A	5/1989	Crockett et al.	4,996,705 A	2/1991	Entenmann et al.
4,832,341 A	5/1989	Muller	5,000,486 A	3/1991	Rua, Jr. et al.
4,835,630 A	5/1989	Freer	5,001,710 A	3/1991	Gawrys et al.

JA0049

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 5

5,003,574 A	3/1991	Denq et al.	5,651,048 A	7/1997	Leeuw
5,003,585 A	3/1991	Richer	5,709,603 A	1/1998	Kaye
5,003,595 A	3/1991	Collins et al.	5,768,348 A	6/1998	Solomon et al.
5,014,298 A	5/1991	Katz	5,787,156 A	7/1998	Katz
5,017,917 A	5/1991	Fisher et al.	5,790,636 A	8/1998	Marshall
5,018,736 A	5/1991	Pearson et al.	5,815,551 A	9/1998	Katz
5,023,904 A	6/1991	Kaplan et al.	5,835,576 A	11/1998	Katz
5,027,384 A	6/1991	Morganstein	5,841,837 A	11/1998	Fuller et al.
5,029,196 A	7/1991	Morganstein	5,898,762 A	4/1999	Katz
5,029,199 A	7/1991	Jones	5,917,893 A	6/1999	Katz
5,033,076 A	7/1991	Jones et al.			
5,033,088 A	7/1991	Shipman			
5,036,535 A	7/1991	Gechter et al.			
5,043,889 A	8/1991	Lucey	CA	1022674	12/1977
5,046,183 A	9/1991	Dorst et al.	CA	1025118	1/1978
5,048,075 A	9/1991	Katz	CA	1056500	6/1979
5,054,059 A	10/1991	Stern et al.	CA	1059621	7/1979
5,068,891 A	11/1991	Marshall	CA	1143494	1/1980
5,083,272 A	1/1992	Walker et al.	CA	1162336	2/1984
5,092,598 A	3/1992	Kamille	CA	1225759	8/1987
5,097,528 A	3/1992	Gursahaney et al.	CA	2009937-2	8/1990
5,103,449 A	4/1992	Jolissaint	DE	2351949 A1	4/1975
5,109,414 A	4/1992	Harvey et al.	DE	2903450 A1	8/1980
5,125,024 A	6/1992	Gokcen et al.	DE	2903479 A1	8/1980
5,127,003 A	6/1992	Doll, Jr. et al.	DE	OS 2929416	2/1981
5,128,984 A	7/1992	Katz	DE	3406615 A1	8/1984
5,146,491 A	9/1992	Silver et al.	DE	OS 3726366	2/1988
5,148,474 A	9/1992	Haralambopoulos et al.	DE	4005365 A1	8/1990
5,153,906 A	10/1992	Akiyama	EP	0009684 A1	8/1979
5,164,981 A	11/1992	Mitchell et al.	EP	0015120 A1	2/1980
5,168,548 A	12/1992	Kaufman et al.	EP	0041261 A1	6/1981
5,179,585 A	1/1993	MacMillan, Jr. et al.	EP	0060643 A2	3/1982
5,181,236 A	1/1993	LaVallee et al.	EP	0066823 A1	5/1982
5,181,238 A	1/1993	Medamana et al.	EP	0088639 A2	3/1983
5,186,471 A	2/1993	Vancraeynest	EP	0 217 308 A2	4/1987
5,199,062 A	3/1993	Von Meister et al.	EP	0 229 170 A	7/1987
5,214,689 A	5/1993	O'Sullivan	EP	0249575	12/1987
5,222,120 A	6/1993	McLeod et al.	EP	0295837	12/1988
5,233,654 A	8/1993	Harvey et al.	EP	0342295	11/1989
5,236,199 A	8/1993	Thompson, Jr.	EP	0434181	6/1991
5,243,643 A	9/1993	Sattar et al.	EP	0 451 693 A2	10/1991
5,251,252 A	10/1993	Katz	EP	0 451 695 A2	10/1991
5,255,183 A	10/1993	Katz	EP	0 453 831 A2	10/1991
5,263,723 A	11/1993	Pearson et al.	EP	0 454 363 A2	10/1991
5,289,531 A	2/1994	Levine	EP	0 568 114 A	11/1993
5,299,260 A	3/1994	Shaio	EP	0 620 669 A	10/1994
RE34,587 E	4/1994	Crane et al.	EP	0 438 860 B1	9/1996
5,303,298 A	4/1994	Morganstein	EP	0 382 670 B1	4/1997
5,303,299 A	4/1994	Hunt et al.	EP	0 382 212 B1	7/1998
5,327,554 A	7/1994	Palazzi, III et al.	EP	0 917 335 A2	5/1999
5,333,185 A	7/1994	Burke et al.	FR	9002131	8/1990
5,335,277 A	8/1994	Harvey et al.	GB	1162484	4/1967
5,351,276 A	9/1994	Doll, Jr. et al.	GB	1124945	9/1968
5,351,285 A	9/1994	Katz	GB	1352600	5/1974
5,353,335 A	10/1994	D'Urso et al.	GB	1400654	7/1975
5,354,069 A	10/1994	Guttman et al.	GB	1442883	7/1976
5,361,295 A	11/1994	Solomon et al.	GB	1505718	3/1978
5,365,575 A	11/1994	Katz	GB	1520529	8/1978
5,369,685 A	11/1994	Kero	GB	1544542	4/1979
5,402,472 A	3/1995	McLampy et al.	GB	2046556 B	11/1980
5,403,999 A	4/1995	Entenmann et al.	GB	2057740	4/1981
5,415,416 A	5/1995	Scagnelli et al.	GB	2065353 A	6/1981
5,416,830 A	5/1995	MacMillan, Jr. et al.	GB	2118341 A	10/1983
5,418,844 A	5/1995	Morrissey et al.	GB	2120507	11/1983
5,475,205 A	12/1995	Behm et al.	GB	2141309 A	12/1984
5,490,207 A	2/1996	Schorr	GB	2184327 A	6/1987
5,511,112 A	4/1996	Szlam	GB	2 230 403 A	10/1990
5,537,143 A	7/1996	Steingold et al.	GB	2 252 270 B	8/1992
5,561,710 A	10/1996	Helms	IL	2253542	9/1992
5,599,046 A	2/1997	Behm et al.	IL	74048	1/1985
5,623,536 A	4/1997	Solomon et al.	JP	76993	12/1995
				52-016941	2/1977

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JA0050

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 6

JP	52-021738	2/1977
JP	52-17740	9/1977
JP	53-039808	4/1978
JP	53-115109	10/1978
JP	54-061807	5/1979
JP	55-010246	1/1980
JP	55-107375	8/1980
JP	56-004969	1/1981
JP	56-020371	2/1981
JP	56-044958	4/1981
JP	56-098966	8/1981
JP	57-045767	3/1982
JP	57-073471	5/1982
JP	57-125567	8/1982
JP	57-125569	8/1982
JP	57-125570	8/1982
JP	57-127903	8/1982
JP	57-162867	10/1982
JP	58-003367	1/1983
JP	58-165473	9/1983
JP	58-221559	12/1983
JP	59-016068	1/1984
JP	59-108446	6/1984
JP	59-190771	10/1984
JP	59-208973	11/1984
JP	60-010868	1/1985
JP	60-035868	2/1985
JP	60-220655	11/1985
JP	61-210754	9/1986
JP	62-038933	2/1987
JP	500138/88	1/1988
JP	01-098362	4/1989
JP	298158/90	12/1990
JP	41855/91	2/1991
WO	WO 08101664 A1	6/1981
WO	WO 82/02132	6/1982
WO	WO 08401073 A1	3/1984
WO	WO 87/00375	1/1987
WO	WO 08702208 A1	4/1987
WO	WO88/02966	4/1988
WO	WO88/05985	8/1988
WO	WO89/02139	3/1989
WO	WO89/09530	10/1989
WO	WO 89/11768	11/1989
WO	WO 90/10989	9/1990
WO	WO 90/11661	10/1990
WO	WO 91/15818	10/1991
WO	WO 92/06548	4/1992
WO	WO 92/09164	5/1992
WO	WO 92/15166	9/1992
WO	WO93/05483	3/1993

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Lexis Search Results (Great American Potato-Chip giveaway/Raisin Bran Game/Giants Baseball Trivia—Dial Info); “In The Chips” AdWeek, Jul. 22, 1985.

“San-Fran-Police-League”, Business Wire, Aug. 2, 1985.

“Similar Campaigns”, DM News, Dec. 15, 1985.

“Phone Offers Action At Push Of Button”, Advertising Age, Feb. 6, 1986.

Winckelmann, W.A., “Automatic Intercept Service”, *Bell Laboratories Record*, May 1968, vol. 46, No. 5, pp. 138–143—(Article).

“Proposed Agreement Between National Enterprise Board (N.E.B.) and Delphi”, Jan. 30, 1979.

“Appraisal Of The Fair Market Value Of Delphi Communications”, Apr. 30, 1980—(Study) Delphi Communications—(Charts and Exhibits).

“Voice-Response System Improves Order Entry, Inventory Control”, *Communication News*, Aug. 1976—(Article).

Rabin, Jeff, “Minorities Seek 30% Share of All Lottery Operations”, *Sacramento Bee*, Apr. 12, 1985—(Article).

Advertisements (Dial Giants Baseball Trivia Game): *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jul. 3, 1984.

Curtis, Cathy, “976 numbers let you dial-a-whatever”, *San Francisco Business Journal*, Nov. 26, 1984—(Article).

Ferrell, Jane, “Three little numbers for instant information”, *San Francisco Chronicle*, Aug. 15, 1984—(Article).

“Dallas Telephone Call-In Game Uses Computer Voice Interface”, Sep. 24, 1984—(Press Release).

Rivest, R.L., et al., “A Method for Obtaining Digital Signatures and Public-Key Cryptosystems”, *Communications of the ACM*, Feb. 1978, vol. 21, No. 2, pp. 120–126—(Article).

Finnigan, Paul F, “Audiotex: The telephone as data-access equipment”, *Data Communications*, 1987, pp. 155–161 (Article).

Ozawa, Y., et al., “Voice Response System and Its Applications”, *Hitachi Review*, Dec. 1979, vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 301–305—(Article).

“AT&T 2: Reaches agreement with Rockwell (ROK)”, Aug. 26, 1986—(Press Release) “AT&T: Expands Computer speech system product line”, Apr. 14, 1986—(Press Release).

Adams, Cynthia, “Conversing With Computers”, *Computerworld on Communications*, May 18, 1983, vol. 17, No. 20A, pp. 36–44—(Article).

Hester, S.D., et al., “The AT&T Multi-Mode Voice Systems—Full Spectrum Solutions For Speech Processing Applications”, Sep. 1985, pp. 1–10—(Proceedings Of The AVIOS Conference).

Davidson, Leon, “A Pushbutton Telephone For Alphanumeric Input”, *Datamation*, Apr. 1966, pp. 27–30—(Article). Advertisement: Cuervo Gold Beach Chair, VoiceMail Int’l, ’83.

“Get The Message . . . !” “New VoiceMail Features”, *Voice-mail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984—(Article).

“TWA Voicemail, Flight Attendants Users Guide” Aug. 1986,—(Brochure).

Holtzman, Henry, “Voice Mail Soars At TWA”, *Modern Office Technology* (Reprint), Mar. 1986,—(Article).

“Bid Results via Voicemail—Flight Deck Crew Members”, May 1, 1985 (Script).

Borden, W.S., “Flight Attendant Self Input Of Monthly Bids Via Touch Tone Telephone”, *In-Flight Services Bulletin*, Sep. 15, 1985—(Memo).

“Look Ma, no operators! Automatic voice system does many airline jobs”, *Air Transport World*, Oct. 1986—(Article).

“1,000,000 Shares Common Stock” *Voice-mail International, Inc.*, Jan. 10, 1984—(Public Offering Summary).

Levinson, S.E., et al., “A Conversational-Mode Airline Information and Reservation System Using Speech Input and Output”, *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jan. 1980, vol. 59, No. 1, pp. 119–137.

Emerson, S.T., “Voice Response Systems—Technology to the Rescue for Business Users”. *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, pp. 99–103 (Article).

Moslow, Jim, “Emergency reporting system for small communities”, *Telephony*, Feb. 11, 1985, pp. 30–32, 34—(Article).

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 7

- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Digital Techniques for Computer Voice Response: Implementation and Applications", *Proceedings Of The IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 416-432—(Article).
- Moosemiller, J.P., "AT&T's Conversant™ 51 Voice System" *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 88-93—(Article).
- Frank, R.J., et al., "No. 4 ESS: Mass Announcement Capability", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jul./Aug. 1981, vol. 60, No. 6, Part 2, pp. 1049-1081—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Chapter 1 General Description" *D.I.A.L. PRM/Release 3—Version 2*, Mar. 1987 (Product Reference Manual).
- "Announcing Release 3.3" *D-A-S-H- D.I.A.L. Application and Support Hints*, Jan./Feb. Mar. 1987, vol. 3, No. 1—(Brochure).
- "D.I.A.L. Software Release 4", *OPCOM*, Jan. 1988, Version 1—(Product Reference Manual).
- Brady, R.L., et al., "Telephone Identifier Interface", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Oct. 1976, vol. 19, No. 5, pp. 1569-1571—(Article).
- Corbett, A.J., "Telephone Enquiry System Using Synthetic Speech", *University of Essex*, Dec. 1974, (Thesis).
- Yoshizawa, K., et al., "Voice Response System for Telephone Betting", *Hitachi Review*, Jun. 1977, vol. 26, No. 6—(Article).
- Sagawa, S., et al., "Automatic Seat Reservation By Touch-Tone Telephone", *Second USA Japan Computer Conference*, 1975, vol. 2, pp. 290-294—(Article).
- Smith, S.L., "Computer-Generated Speech and Man-Computer Interaction", *Human Factors*, 1970, 12(2), pp. 215-223—(Article).
- Mullen, R.W., "Telephone—home's 'friendliest' Computer", *Inside Telephone Engineer And Management*, May 15, 1985, vol. 89, No. 10—(Article).
- "Telephone Computing Entering Service Bureau Business", *American Banker*, Jul. 5, 1979—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Technology, System Sharing Improve Phone Banking Outlook", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Phone Bill Paying Accessed by Pioneer", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- "Audiotex Information From Dow Jones", *The Computer Review*, Nov. 1984, vol. 2, No. 1—(Article).
- "Dow Phone Adds Innovest Systems' Technical Analysis Reports" *IDP Report*, Jan. 3, 1986—(Report).
- Perduc, R.J., et al., "Conversant 1 Voice System: Architecture and Applications", *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1986—(Article).
- Kaiserman, D.B., "The Role Of Audio Response In Data Collection Systems", *Proceedings of the Technical Sessions*, Palais des Expositions, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 17-19, 1980, pp. 247-251—(Article).
- Boies, S.J., et al., "User Interface for Audio Communication System", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Dec. 1982, vol. 25, No. 7A, pp. 3371-3377—(Article).
- Kramer, J.J., "Human Factors Problems in the Use of Push-button Telephones for Data Entry", *Bell Telephone Laboratories*, Holmdel, N.J., Apr. 74, pp. 241-258—(Paper).
- Cox, Jr., Floyd, "Flora Fax", Jan. 22, 1986—(Letter and Advertisements).
- Isayama, Tetsuya, "Automatic Response Processing Equipment as a Multi-media Communication Node", *Japan Telecommunications Review*, 1987, vol. 29, No. 1, pp. 29-36—(Article).
- Imai, Y., et al., "Shared Audio Information System Using New Audio Response Unit" *Japan Telecommunications Review*, Oct. 1981, vol. 23, No. 4, pp. 383-390—(Article).
- "Automatic Call Distributor/Management Information System: Interface between 1/1AESS™ Switch Central Office and Customer Premises Equipment", *Bell Communications Research*, Dec. 1986, Technical Reference TR-TSY-000306, Issue 1—(Article).
- "Comparison Of ACD Systems", *Connection*, Feb. 1990—(Chart).
- "ACD Comparison", *Aspect*, Feb. 2, 1990—(Final Report).
- Lanzeter, Ygal, "Automatic Number Identification System For Step-By-Step Exchanges", *The Ninth Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Apr. 1975—(Paper).
- "Bell Atlantic's Bolger Wants To Be Free", *Telephony*, Jul. 14, 1986—(Article).
- "Advanced New Cable TV Technology Developed For Impulse-Pay-Per-View", Jun. 3, 1985—(Search).
- Meade, Jim, Dec. 29, 1992—(Letter).
- "All About Voice Response", *Datapro Research Corporation*, Delran, N.J., Mar. 1972 and Sep. 1974—(Article).
- "Voice Response in Banking Applications", *Datapro Research Corporation*, Delran, N.J., Oct. 1974 and Feb. 1983—(Article).
- Schiller, T.R., "Field Craft Technician Communication With A Host Computer Synthesized Voice", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Sep. 16-18, 1986.
- Rabin, Richard, "Telephone Access Applications: The Growth Market For Voice Processing", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 6-8, 1987.
- Schuster, E.R., "B.R.U.T.U.S. Better Registration Using Touch-Tone phones for University Students", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 4-6, 1988.
- "Exxon's Next Prey. IBM and XEROX", *BusinessWeek*, Apr. 28, 1980, pp. 92-96 and 103—(Article).
- Weinstein, S.B., "Emerging Telecommunications Needs of the Card Industry", *IEEE Communications Magazine*, Jul. 1984, vol. 22, No. 7, pp. 26-31—(Article).
- "Riding Gain", *Broadcasting*, Mar. 7, 1983—(Article).
- Pickup, Mike, "Bank from home, by screen or by phone", *Building Society Gazette*, Jul. 1988—(Article).
- Pickup, Mike, "Voice Response", *Computer Systems*, Sep. 1986—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Isolated and Connected Word Recognition—Theory and Selected Applications", *IEEE Transaction Communications*, May 1981, Com. 29, No. 5, pp. 621, 622, 633, 644-646, 655-659—(Article).
- Pagones, M.J., et al., "New services follow increased digitization on the long-haul transmission network", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Record*, 1983, vol. 61, pp. 25-33—(Article).
- "New phone service tells customer who's calling", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1984, vol. 62, p. 9—(Article).
- Hirschman, C.B., et al., "LASS: Putting the telephone customer in charge", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1985, vol. 63, pp. 10-16—(Article).

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 8

- "AT&T building communications network for Defense Department" and "AT&T inaugurates pay-per-view TV", *Bell Laboratories Record*, vol. 64, p. 2—(Article).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic voices for computers", *IEEE Spectrum*, Oct. 1970, vol. 7, No. 10, pp. 22-45—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., "Computer Synthesis of Speech by Concatenation of Formant-Coded Words", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1971, pp. 1541-1558—(Chapter from a Book).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Wiring Telephone Apparatus from Computer-Generated Speech", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Feb. 1972, pp. 391-397—(Chapter from a Book).
- Hornsby, Jr., Thomas G., "Voice Response Systems", *Modern Data*, Nov. 1972, pp. 46-50—(Article).
- Diffie, W., et al., "New Directions in Cryptography", *IEEE Transactions On Information Theory*, Nov. 1976, vol. IT-22, No. 6, pp. 644-654—(Article).
- Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "Automatic voice response: interfacing man with machine", *IEEE Spectrum*, Jul. 1974, vol. 11, No. 7—(Article).
- Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "A Multiline Computer Voice Response System Utilizing ADPCM Coded Speech", *IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing*, Oct. 1974, vol. ASSP-22, No. 5, pp. 339-352—(Article).
- Flanagan, James L., "Computers that Talk and Listen: Man-Machine Communication by Voice", *Proceedings for the IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 405-415—(Article).
- Maisel, Ivan, "To Put Your Baseball Savvy On The Line, Pick Up The Phone And Call", *Sports Illustrated*, Sep. 3, 1984—(Script).
- Brown, Merrill, "Hollywood Saga: Who Bought J.R.?", *The Washington Post*, Final Edition, Oct. 14, 1984—(Script).
- "Special-Olympics; Teams with baseball trivia expert Brad Curtis", *Business Wire*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Script).
- Lucas, W.A., et al., "The Spartanburg Interactive Cable Experiments In Home Education", *Rand Corp.*, U.S. Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, Feb. 1979—(Publication).
- Gawrys, G.W., "Ushering In The Era Of ISDN", *AT&T Technology*, 1986, vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 2-9—(Article).
- Cummings, J.L., et al., "AT&T Network Architecture Evolution", *AT&T Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1987, vol. 66, Issue 3, pp. 2-12—(Article).
- Yates, C.E., "Telemarketing And Technology: Perfect Business Partners", *AT&T Technology*, 1987, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 48-55—(Article).
- Herr, T.J., "ISDN Applications In Public Switched Networks", *AT&T Technology*, 1987, vol. 2, No. 3, pp. 56-65—(Article).
- Aldefeld, B., et al., "Automated Directory Listing Retrieval System Based on Isolated Word Recognition", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Nov. 1980, vol. 68, No. 11, pp. 1364-1379—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "On the Application of Embedded Training to Connected Letter Recognition for Directory Listing Retrieval", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Technical Journal*, Mar. 1984, vol. 63, No. 3, pp. 459-477—(Chapter from a Book).
- Rosenberg, A.E., et al., "Recognition of Spoken Spelled Names for Directory Assistance Using Speaker-Independent Templates", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Apr. 1980, vol. 59, No. 4, pp. 571-592—(Chapter from a Book).
- "The Voicestar Series By Periphonics", *Periphonics*, Jan. 1986—(Publication).
- Schulman, Roger, "TeleLearning: The Computer Brings the Classroom Home", *Family Computing*, Sep. 1984, pp. 50-53—(Article).
- "ICS launches new ?-home interactive video service package", *Cable Vision*, Sep. 3, 1984, pp. 71/73—(Article).
- "The Remarketing of Prestel", *Which Computer?*, Aug. 1984, pp. 106, 107 and ?—(Article).
- "Four-Line TeleClerk Calls, Answers, Stores, Surveys", *Hardcopy*, Jan. 1985, vol. 14, No. 1—(Article).
- "Peripheral Speaks On Phone", *Hardcopy*, Dec. 1984—(Article).
- Page from *What's new in Computing*, Apr. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Today*, A Compuserve Publication, Jun. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Computer Communications*, Feb. 1984, vol. 7, No. 1—(Article).
- Gits, Victoria, "Interactive device doesn't interrupt telephone calls", *Cable Vision*, Jun. 17, 1985, p. 20—(Article).
- Cuilwik, Tony, "Reach Out & Touch The Unix System", *Unix Review*, Jun. 1985, pp. 50, 52, 53, 56—(Article).
- Applebaum, Simon, "Two-way television" *Cable Vision*, Aug. 8, 1983, p. 66—(Article).
- Morrill, C.S., et al., "User Input Mode and Computer-Aided Instruction", *Human Factors*, 1968, 10(3), pp. 225-232—(Chapter from a Book).
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Dial Info or Dialinfo", Date of Search Apr. 13, 1992, pp. 1-38.
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Phone Programs or International Information Network", Date of Search Apr. 15, 1992, pp. 1-35.
- Van Gieson, Jr. W.D., et al., "Machine-Generated Speech For Use With Computers, and the problem of fitting a spoken word into one half second", *Computers and Automation*, Nov. 1968, pp. 31-34—(Article).
- Patel, Jay, "Utility of voice response system depends on its flexibility", *Bank Systems & Equipment*, Dec. 1988, pp. 101/103—(Article).
- Buron, R.H., "Generation of a 1000-Word Vocabulary for a Pulse-Excited Vocoder Operating as an Audio Response Unit", *IEEE Transactions On Audio And Electroacoustics*, Mar. 1986, vol. AU-16, No. 1, pp. 21-25—(Article).
- Gaines, B.R., et al., "Some Experience in Interactive System Development and Application", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Jun. 1975, vol. 63, No. 6, pp. 894-911—(Article).
- Dudley, Homer, "The Vocoder", Circuit Research Department, Dec. 1939, pp. 122-128—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Vendor Index", *Audiotex Directory & Buyer's Guide*, Fall/Winter 1989/90, pp. 114-156.
- Francas, M., et al., "Input Devices For Public Videotex Services", *Human-Computer Interaction—Interact '84*, 1985, pp. 171-175—(Paper).
- Labrador, C., et al., "Experiments in Speech Interaction With Conventional Data Services", *Human-Computer Interaction—Interact '84*, 1985, pp. 225-229—(Paper).
- Long, J., et al., "Transaction Processing Using Videotex or: Shopping on Prestel", *Human-Computer Interaction—Interact '84*, 1985, pp. 251-255—(Paper).
- Electrical Communication*, 1981, vol. 56, Nos. 1-4, pp. 1-110—(Paper).
- Conway, R.W., et al., "Tele-CUPL: A Telephone Time Sharing System", *Communication of the ACM*, Sep. 1967, vol. 10, No. 9, pp. 538-542—(Article).

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 9

- Marill, T., et al., "Data-Dial: Two-Way Communication with Computers From Ordinary Dial Telephones", *Communication of the ACM*, Oct. 1963, vol. 6, No. 10, pp. 622-624—(Article).
- "Call-It-Co. Hangs Up On Dial-It In Four Markets", *The 976 Exchange*, 1984, vol. 2, pp. 1-6 (Article).
- "VTK 81 Voice Computer", *Voicetek*, 1987 (Brochure).
- "How a Computerized 'Voice' Answers Customers' Inquiries", *Bank Automation Newsletter*, Feb. 1985, vol. 19, No. 2 (Article).
- Rickman, J., et al., "Speech Synthesizers—Communications Interface—Implementing A Touch Tone Telephone Talker With DECtalk", *The DEC Professional*, May 1985, pp. 38, 39, 42-44 (Article).
- "Product safety", *DECWORLD*, Apr. 1985, vol. 9, No. 2, pp. 1, 3, 5, 6-8—(Article).
- "DECtalk: A New Text-to-Speech Product" *Digital Guide-line*, Mar. 1984, vol. 8, No. 3, pp. 1-8—(Article).
- Various References/Articles attached with a letter from Smithwin Associates, dated Apr. 12, 1992.
- ??evens, W.?, "Computer Helps Children to Add", *The New York Times*, Apr. 20, 1970.
- "A Computerized System ???", Nov. 23, 1970, p. 14, (unidentifiable Article).
- "Hardware for the 'cashless society'", *Electronic Design* 3, Feb. 4, 1971, p. 26.
- Tennant, R.P., "Advanced credit system smooths operation and hastens payout", *Data Processing Magazine*, Jun. 1971, vol. 13, No. 6, pp. 34-35.
- Smith, Gene, "Chatting Via Computer", *New York Times*, Sep. 12, 1971.
- "Did Anybody Here Call a Computer", *Data Management*, Feb. 1967.
- Skala, Martin, "Straight talk from a computer", *Christian Science Monitor*, Jun. 14, 1973.
- "Computer for Watergate Probe", *Science*, Jun. 15, 1973.
- "Tapping AT&T for a \$50-million refund", *Business Week*, Jun. 9, 1973.
- Scherer, Ron, "Chitchat with a computer", *Christian Science Monitor*, Apr. 16, 1975, p. 2.
- "Trying Out the Pay-by-Phone Service", *Technology Review*, Mar./Apr. 1976, p. 15.
- "Pentagon seeks more control", *Electronics*, Apr. 5, 1976, p. 39.
- "Everyman's Computer Terminal", *Industrial Research*, Mar./Apr. 1976, p. 14.
- "Talking computer speeds Ford parts", Apr. 25, 1976.
- "Customers of Ten Banks Paying Bills by Phone", *Computer World*, 1976, p. 12.
- "FAA to test computerized voice response to queries from pilots", *Electronics*, Nov. 25, 1976, p. 43.
- Miller, F.W., "Voice Response Comes to Life with Order Entry", *Infosystems*, Oct. 1981, pp. 62/64.
- Suppes, Patrick, "University-Level Computer-Assisted Instruction At Stanford: 1968-1980", *Institute for Mathematical Studies In The Social Sciences, Stanford University*, 1981, pp. 589-716.
- Lerner, E.J., "Products that talk", *IEEE spectrum*, Jul. 1982, pp. 32-37.
- Carlsen, Clifford, "Megaphone plans to blare message on national scale", *Times*, Mar. 2, 1987.
- Michelson, Marlene, "All kinds of information at your fingertips by phone", *Business Times*, Sep. 8, 1986, vol. 3, No. 19.
- Lacter, Mark, "At Megaphone, It's Always Show Time", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- Lacter, Mark, "Narrating Fantasy Messages—It's No Dream Job", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- "Megaphone Serves High-Tech Showbiz", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- "Megaphone Reaches Unique Market", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- Feuer, Jack, "Asher/Gould: Megaphone Dials-a-Shop", *Adweek*, May 12, 1986.
- Symanovich, Steve, "Novelty over for phone porn vendors", and continuation "Big firms breathing down necks of small phone porn outfits" *San Francisco Business Journal*, May 5, 1986.
- Ketcham, D.E., "Dial-a-You-Name-It", *San Francisco Chronicle*, 1986.
- Carter, Alan, "What? You didn't know Erica was engaged again?", *Daily News*, Mar. 12, 1986.
- "Firm plugs into sales with time, temp lines", *Crain's New York Business*, Mar. 3, 1986, vol. II, No. 9.
- Pitts, Gail, "Phone-in trivia games ring up profits", *The Denver Post*, Feb. 3, 1986.
- "Merge Towards Success IIN and Megaphone", *The 976 Exchange*, Winter 1976, vol. 4.
- Nelson, David, "From dating to soap operas, 976 numbers come on line", *San Jose Business Journal Magazine*, Jan. 27, 1986.
- Greengard, Samuel, "Dial-A-Deluge", *Business*, Nov. 1985.
- "Numbers, Please", *Business*, Nov. 1985.
- "The 976 Telelease Co.", *Business Opportunities Journal*, Dec. 1985.
- "One-time refund for '976' charges", *San Francisco Examiner*, Nov. 7, 1985.
- Kent, Debra, "Interactive phone network stretches for calls", *Advertising Age*, Oct. 17, 1987.
- "Making Your Phone Talk To Computers", *U.S. News*, Sep. 23, 1985.
- Moorhead, Derrol, "Humor, romance: just a call away", *Rocky Mountain Collegian*, Sep. 19, 1985, vol. 94, Iss. 32.
- Keppel, Bruce, "Move Under Way to Curb Abuse of Popular Dial-It Service", *Los Angeles Times*, Sep. 1, 1985.
- "Dial-a-stock", *Forbes*, Aug. 1985.
- Sowa, Tom, "Games people play now include phone trivia", *Spokesman-Review*, Jul. 1985.
- Dougherty, P.H., "Advertising Telephone Is Growing As Medium", *The New York Times*, Jul. 17, 1985.
- Larson, Judy, "976 numbers entice adults—and kids", *Fremont Argus*, Jul. 8, 1985.
- Barbieri, Richard, "Prime Time for the Telephone", *Channels*, May/Jun. 1985, pp. 54-55.
- "Bank Provides Financial Fuel To Fast Track Company", *The Financial Center Bank*, First Quarter 1985, vol. II, No. 1.
- "Don't Phone Santa", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Letters to the Editor, Mar. 29, 1985.
- Carvalho, Deborah, "Will Hillary find happiness with Bob?", *Contra Costa Times*, Mar. 15, 1985.
- Murphy, Win, "Dial-a-romance", Mar. 13-19, 1985.
- ?, Martha, "Love, laughs, luck: Just a phone call away", *Burlington County Times*, Feb. 17, 1985.
- Robinet, Stephen, "Blood From A Rock", *Venture*, Jan. 1985, pp. 38-41, 44-45.

JA0054



## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 10

- Du Brow, Rick, "Lates hot lines for instant trivia pursuit", *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, Dec. 6, 1984.
- "Keep up with your favorite soap operas", *Contra Costa Times*, Nov. 30, 1984.
- Behr, Debra, "'Victory' makes and writes its own on-the-road news", and "Whose calling? Michael fans most likely . . .", *Los Angeles Times*, Nov. 29, 1984.
- "Newcomer Megaphone Has Magnanimous Goals", *The 976 Exchange*, Fall 1984, vol. 2.
- "Phone Santa", *Vecaville Reporter*, Nov. 10, 1984.
- "Dial 976 for Profits", *Time*, Sep. 3, 1984.
- Pendleton, Mike, "For A Fee Your Phone Can Inform", *Burrelles's*, Jul. 19, 1984.
- "Phone numbers to get details about soaps", *Burrelles's*, Jul. 18, 1984.
- Gansberg, A.L., "976 phone prefix as new entertainment fad", *The Hollywood Reporter*, Jun. 21, 1984.
- Carvalho, Deborah, "Another 'GH' actor discontented with the soap", *Contra Costa Times*, May 26, 1984, p. 4.
- Du Brow, Rick, "'Dial-a-soap' service offers daily TV summaries", *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, Apr. 26, 1984.
- News briefs, Feb. 1966.
- New products, *Datamation*, Jul. 1966, vol. 12, No. 7, pp. 7/89—(Article).
- Meacham, L.A., et al., "Tone Ringing and Pushbutton Calling", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, 1958, pp. 339–360—(Book).
- Suppes, Patrick, "The Uses of Computers in Education", *Scientific American*, Sep. 1966, vol. 215, No. 3, pp.—(Article).
- Bruckert, E., et al., "Three-tiered software and VLSI aid developmental system to read text aloud", *Electronics*, Apr. 21, 1983, pp. 133–138—(Article).
- Hochman, David, "Implementing Automatic Number Identification", *Telecommunications*, Dec. 1978, vol. 12, No. 12—(Article).
- Takahashi, T., et al., "SR-2000 Voice Processor and Its Application", *NEC Research and Development*, 1984, No. 73, pp. 98–105—(Paper).
- "Concept Diagram Voicemail International System" "Voice-mail Instruction Manual", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981, Index.
- Eckhouse, John, "Voice mail spells relief for phone frustration", *San Francisco Examiner*, Feb. 7, 1982—(Article).
- Meade, Jim, "Throw away those pink Call-back slips", *InterOffice*, Jan./Feb. 1984, vol. 3, No. 1—(Article).
- Welsh, Jack, "Everybody's Talking About Talking Bouquets", *Design for Profit*, Spring 1986, pp. 7–10—(Article).
- Robinson, G., et al., "'Touch-Tone' Teletext A Combined Teletext-Viewdata System", *IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics*, Jul. 1979, vol. CE-25, No. 3, pp. 298–303—(Article).
- Voice News, Mar. 1982,
- Voice News, Jun. 1982, *William W. Creitz*.
- Voice News, Oct. 1982, p. 5.
- Voice News, Nov./Dec. 1983.
- "Consultant Report 28?", *AIS American Bell Advanced Information Systems*, Apr. 1983, pp. 27, 118–119, 123–124—(Report).
- "Machine Operation Manual", May 12, 1978, Issue 1, pp. 1–3, 9–10—(Manual).
- Davey, J.P., "Dytel Western Region Sales Training Manual", 1985—(Manual).
- Gutcho, Lynette, "DECtalk—A Year Later", *Speech Technology*, Aug./Sep. 1985, pp. 98–102—(Article).
- Daniels, Richard, "Automating Customer Service", *Insurance Software Review*, Aug./Sep. 1989, pp. 60–62—(Article).
- Golbey, S.B., "Fingertip Flight Service", Oct. 1985—(Article).
- "ARO Goes Pushbutton", *Newsletter*, Nov. 1985, p. 9—(Article).
- "ROLM Centralized Attendant Service", *ROLM Corporation*, 1979.
- "AIS, Versatile Efficient Information Service", *Fujitsu Limited*, 1972, pp. 153–162—(Brochure).
- Smith, S.L., et al., "Alphabetic Data Entry Via the Touch-Tone Pad: A Comment", *Human Factors*, 1971, 13(2), pp. 189–190—(Book).
- Holtzman, Henry, "Still an Infant Technology Voice Mail", *Modern Office Technology*, Jun. 1985, pp. 78–80, 82, 84, 90—(Article).
- Leander, Monica, "Voice Response—A Technology for Solving Management Problems", *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 50–52—(Article).
- Stolker, Bud, "CompuCorder speech storage and output device. (evaluation)", *Creative Computing*, Jul. 1983, pp. 1–7.
- Witten, I.H., et al., "The Telephone Enquiry Service: a man-machine system using synthetic speech", *Int. J. Man-Machine Studies*, Jul. 1977, 9, pp. 449–464—(Book).
- Gould, R.L., "Fidelity's Automated Voice Response System", *Telecommunications*, Jan. 1981, pp. 27–28—(Article).
- "Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*, 4 pages—(Manual).
- "Data Set 407 Interface Specification", *Manager—Data Systems & Operations*, Jun. 1975, Issue 2, pp. 1–69 plus Table of Contents—(Manual).
- Fitzwilliam, J.W., et al., "Transaction Network, Telephones, and Terminals", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Dec. 1978, vol. 57, No. 10, pp. 3325–3537—(Book).
- Inbound Outbound*, May 1988, complete issue.
- General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Direct Inward Dial (DID) Trunk Interface Unit, *Exacom Telecommunication Systems*, Nov. 21, 1989, Issue 3—(Manual).
- General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Answering Service Monitor System, *Concord Design Services, Inc.*, Dec. 19, 1986, Issue 1—Manual.
- "Voice '92 Spring Conference & Exposition", 1992, pp. 1–24—(Brochure).
- "Telecom Developers '92", Jan. 1992—(Advertisement).
- Newton, Henry, "The Sheer Thrill Of It All", *Teleconnect*, May 1991.
- "AFIPS Conference Proceedings", 1987 National Computer Conference, Jun. 15–18, 1987, Chicago, Illinois "Dynamic Network Allocation".
- "Calling your computer is as easy as calling your broker, says AT&T", *Record*, Nov. 1985.
- Sullivan, Kathleen, "Paper firm relies on voice-based inventory system", *IDG Communications, Inc.*, Sep. 10, 1984—(Script).
- "VoiceStor Systems Integration Guide", *Voicetek Corporation*, May 2, 1983—(Manual).
- "VTK 60 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 11

- "Voicetek VS-50 Telephone Interface System", Apr. 25, 1984, System Integration Guide—(Manual).
- "VTK81 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).
- "VTK Voice System—VTK/CE Guide", *Voicetek*, Jul. 6, 1987—(Manual).
- Newton, Harry, "Newton's Telecom dictionary", *Telecom Library Inc.*, 1991—(Advertisement).
- "1987 Buyers Guide", *Teleconnect*, Jul. 1987, pp. 194, 197-210—(Brochure).
- Guncheon, M.C., "The Incredible Dial-A-Message Directory", *Contemporary Books, Inc.*, 1985—(Directory).
- "Voice Box Maintenance Manual", *Periphonics*, 1986—(Manual).
- "Voicepac Maintenance Manual", *Periphonics*, 1984—(Manual).
- Dyer, Ellen, "Wichita Firm Sells 25% Share", Dec. 14, 1987, and "Spectrum Carving Role In Volatile Business", Jul. 7, 1986, Search Results.
- "Don't Miss The Unique Gift Idea Of The Year", *Yam Educational Software*, 1987—(Advertisement).
- "Welcome to the future of advertising.", *Teleline, Inc.*, 1990—(Presentation).
- "Greeting Card Project", *Teleline, Inc.*, Nov. 7, 1988—(Flow Chart).
- Sharkey, Betsy, "Dialing for Dollars and Data", *Adweek*, Nov. 16, 1987, pp. 6-8—(Article).
- Gay, Verne, "CBS may tie rates to buying p?", 1988—(Article).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic Voices For Computers", *IEEE International Conference on Communications*, 1970, pp. 45-9-45-10—(Conference Record).
- Rabiner, L.R., "Computer Voice Response Using Low Bit Rate Synthetic Speech", *Digest IEEE 71 International Convention*, Mar. 22-25, 1971, p. 1-2, Fig. 1-2—(Paper).
- "DT1000 Digital Speech Synthesis Evaluation Board", *National Semiconductor Corp.*, Oct. 1980—(Manual).
- "Data Set 407C Interface Specifications Nov. 1977", *Bell System Technical Reference*, Nov. 1977, pp. 1-50—(Paper).
- Broomfield, R.A., et al., "Making a data terminal out of the Touch-Tone telephone", *Electronics*, Jul. 3, 1980, pp. 124-129—(Paper).
- "Industry Marketing Bulletin", *Honeywell EDP Wellesley Hills*, Aug. 9, 1967.
- "Burroughs Audio Response System", Reference Information for Sales Representatives, pp. 1-6 "New Product Announcement", *Burroughs Corporation*, Feb. 5, 1968.
- "Stand-Alone Lockbox Application Voice Response (Slave) Communication System Functional Specification", *Cognitronics Corporation*, Feb. 19, 1982, p. 21.
- Slutsker, Gary, "Relationship marketing", *Forbes*, Apr. 3, 1989—(Article).
- Finnigan, P.F., "To Our Shareholders", Jun. 1985, Apr. 7, 1986, Apr. 10, 1987—(Letters) "International Programs" (Voicemail).
- Finnigan, P.F., "Our guest", *Radio-Schweiz AG Telekommunikation und Flugsicherung*, Jan. 1983, pp. 12-14—(Bulletin).
- Finnigan, P.F., "Voice mail", *1983 National Computer Conference*, May 16-19, 1983, Anaheim, CA, pp. 375-377 and Abstract.
- "Conversations in Your Mailbox", *Software News*, Jan. 1985—(Article).
- Fredric, Paul, "Voicemail Int'l, Radio Page America To Offer A 'Pocket News Network'", *Communications Week*, Jul. 8, 1985—(Article).
- "Corporate Performance—Companies To Watch", *Fortune*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Article).
- "Dream Weaver", *Jon Lindy*, Aug. 1986, pp. 32-35, 37—(Article).
- "Newsline", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984 and Nov. 1984.
- "Voiceletter No. 1", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Dec. 1985.
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual B-85", *Televoice International*, Nov. 1980—(Manual).
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual C-25", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981—(Manual).
- "You Can Use Voicemail To Send And Receive Messages At Anytime Anywhere In The World", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, 1981—(Brochure).
- "Welcome To Dowphone", *Dowphone*, Jan. 1986—(Manual).
- "Telephone 1-800 Check-PDR", *Officers of Medical Economics Company, Inc.*, 1986—(Circulation/Brochure).
- "Turn your telephone into an efficient electronic 'mailbox'", *Western Union*, Jan. 1984—(Brochure).
- "Western Union Voice Message Service User's Guide", *Western Union*, Jul. 1984—(Brochure).
- "PSA's 24 hour reservation system", *PSA*, Sep. 1986—(Brochure).
- "Voice Response: Breaks Trough Call Blockage.", *Business Week*, Aug. 26, 1985—(Advertisement for Preception Technology Corporation).
- "Tools for heavy hitters", *Forbes*, May 6, 1985.
- "All You Need To Get The Stock Quotes And News You Want." *Dowphone*, 1984—(Advertisement).
- Borison, V.S., "Transaction—telephone gets the fact at the point of sale", *Bell Laboratories Record*, Oct. 1975, pp. 377-383—(Article).
- Demeautis, M., et al., "The TV 200 A Transactional Telephone", *Communication & Transmission n 5*, 1985, pp. 71-82—(Article).
- Eriksson, G., et al., "Voice and Data Workstations and Services in the ISDN", *Ericsson Review*, May 1984, pp. 14-19—(Article).
- Schrage, Michael, "A Game Von Meister in Pursuit of Profits", *Washington Post*, Sep. 23, 1985—(Article).
- Svigals, J., "Low Cost Point-Of-Sale Terminal", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Sep. 1982, vol. 25, No. 4, p. 1835.
- Turbat, A., "Telepayment And Electronic Money The Smart Card", *Communication & Transmission n 5*, 1982, pp. 11-20—(Article).
- "Voice Mail", *Sound & Communications*, Apr. 1983, vol. 28, No. 12, pp. 84-85—(Article).
- Aso, Satoshi, "Trends and Applications of Voice Output Devices", *2009 J.E.E. Journal of Electronic Engineering*, Feb. 1982, vol. 19, No. 182, pp. 102-107—(Article).
- C.R. Newson, "Merlin Voice Mail VM600," *British Telecommunications Engineering*, vol. 4, Apr. 1985, pp. 32-35.
- A.S. Yatagi, "Telephonic Voice Synthesis Systems," *Telecommunications*, Aug. 1985, pp. 56h-1, 68.
- A.J. Waite, "Getting Personal With New Technologies For Telemarketers," *DM News*, Feb. 15, 1987 at 50.
- "Shopping via a network is no longer just talk," *Data Communications*, Aug. 1981 at 43.

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 12

- "Growth-Oriented Systems," Restaurant Technology, Nation's Restaurant News Newspaper, Jul. 1, 1985 at 51.
- "Let your fingers do the tapping . . . and the computer the talking," Modern Office Tech., May 1984 at 80.
- "American Software unveils systems for IBM mainframes," Computerworld, Mar. 26, 1984 at 59.
- "Business Units Get Order Entry," Computerworld, Jul. 12, 1982 at 36.
- Svigals, J., "Security Method For Remote Telephone Banking," IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, vol. 23, No. 12, May 1981, pp. 5306-5307 (pb424).
- AT&T Conversant Voice Response Systems Historical Overview, Jan. 1988 (FD 023585-FD023596).
- "All About Automated Attendant Systems," Datapro Research Corporation, Mar. 1987 (SM1000682-SM1000691).
- "New Product—Dytel's Automated Switchboard Attendant," reprinted from Business Communications Review, Mar.-Apr. 1984, pp. 39-41 (SM10006976-SM1000699).
- Arbogast, James G. et al., "Home Diabetes Monitoring Through Touch-Tone Computer Data Entry and Voice Synthesizer Response," Annual Symposium on Computer Applications in Medical Care 8th Care Proceedings—Eighth Annual Symposium on Computer Applications in Medical Care, 1984 (MMI 020731).
- Perdue, Robert J., et al., "AT&T Voice Processing System Architectures," AT&T Technical Journal, Sep/Oct. 1990, pp. 52-60 (MMI 024142-MMI 024151).
- Sable, E.G., et al., "AT&T Network Services Architecture Capabilities, Administration and Performance," AT&T Technical Papers, International Switching Symposium-ISS '87, AT&T Network Systems, Mar. 15, 1987.
- "The Stored Program Controlled Network" The Bell System Technical Journal, Sep. 1982.
- The World's Telephones, a Statistical Compilation as of Jan. 1980, AT&T Long Lines, 1981 (Book).
- Engineering and Operations in the Bell System, AT&T Bell Laboratories, 1983 (Book).
- Joel, A.E., "A History of Engineering and Science in the Bell System, Switching Technology (1925-1975)," Bell Telephone Laboratories, 1982 (Book).
- "ISDN—Proceedings of the conference held in San Francisco, Nov. 1986," OnLine, New York: London.
- Raack, G.A., et al., "Customer Control of Network Services," IEEE Communications Magazine, Oct. 1984 (A21717089) also ISS 84, Florence Italy, May 1984.
- Soderberg, J.H., "Machines at your Fingertips," Bell Laboratories Record, Jul. 1969 (A21717175).
- Gawrys, G.W. et al., "A New Protocol for Call Handling Functions for the SPC Network," Globecrom '82 Conference Record, Nov./Dec. 1982.
- Buss, C.M., "Tuning the Human/Machine Interface for AT&T Advanced 800 Service," IEEE, Jul. 1985.
- Asmuth, R.L., et al., "Transaction Capabilities for Network Services," Globecom '85 IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference, New Orleans, Dec. 1985.
- Mahood, Gerald K., "Human Factors in Touch-Tone Data Systems," Bell Laboratories Record, Dec. 1971 (A21717170).
- "4 ESS System Evolution," Bell System Technical Journal, Aug. 1981.
- Basinger, R. G., et al., "Calling Card Service—Overall Description and Operational Characteristics," The Bell System Technical Journal, Sep. 1982.
- Confalone, D. E., et al., "Calling Card Service—TSPS Hardware, Software, and Signaling Implementation," The Bell System Technical Journal, Sep. 1982.
- Eigen, D.J., et al., "Calling Card Service—Human Factors Studies," The Bell Technical Journal, Sep. 1982.
- Lexis Search, Nov. 1, 1984, re: System 85 Computer Process.
- Lexis Search, Jan. 28, 1985, re: Rolm Releases Four-Channel Phonemail Voice Message Unit.
- A page (p. 4) from an annual report dated Mar. 1, 1989, through the actual date on which the report was distributed to the public is unknown.
- An early brochure based on a Mar. 1989, survey by Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.
- A trademark scan (U.S. Federal) indicating a first date of use for Telebroker in Jun. 18, 1988.
- Bulfer, Andrew F., "AT&T's Pay-Per-View Television Trial", published in AT&T Technical Journal, May/Jun. 1987.
- Friedes, A. et al., "ISDN opportunities for large business—800 service customers," IEEE International Conference on Communications '86, Jun. 22-25, 1986, vol. 1, pp. 28-32.
- Allyn, Mark R. et al., "Planning for people: Human factors in the design of a new service," Bell Laboratories Record, May 1980, pp. 155-161.
- Hanson, Bruce L., et al., "No. 1A VSS New custom calling services," Bell Laboratories Record, Jun. 1980, pp. 174-180.
- Aarons, D., "The Voice of the 80's," PC Magazine, vol. 4, No. 5, Mar. 5, 1985, p. 114 (A21707135).
- "ACD 'Magic' from AT&T's Merlin," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 4, Apr. 1986 (A21708371).
- "Actor Promotes Phone Services," Hammond Louisiana Star, Aug. 23, 1984 (A21708860).
- Allerbeck, M., "Experience with the Voice Mail System EMS 2000 Info—Results of an Acceptance Study," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 6, p. 1.
- Allyn, Mark R., et al., "Human Factors in the Design of a New Service," Bell Laboratories Record, vol. 58, No. 8, May 1980 (A21709530).
- Amano, Fumio, et al., "Imagephone!!: Integrated Voice/Data Terminal With Hand-Drawing Man-Machine Interface," IEEE, 1985 (A03701430).
- Ambrosio, Johanna, "Electronic and Voice Mail; They're No Match for Each Other—Yet," Computerworld, May 19, 1986, p. 53 (A21708461).
- "American-Network: Files Complaint Against Pacific Northwest Bell," Business Wire, Jun. 4, 1986 (A21708495).
- "American-Network: Signs Letter of Intent to Merge L D Communications Long Distance Service into the Company," Business Wire, Aug. 14, 1984 (A21708856).
- Andrews, Edmund L., "Patents: Computer System Lets TV Audience Join Show," The New York Times, Dec. 24, 1988 (A01331146).
- Arnst, Catherine, Press Release, Reuters, Sep. 16, 1984 (A21708908).
- "AT&T Announces Major Additions to Telemarketing Products and Services," Telephone News, Dec. 14, 1987 (A21723927).
- "AT&T; AT&T Announces New Software Enhancements," Business Wire, Feb. 10, 1987 (A21707782).
- "AT&T Announces New Software Enhancements for its PBX," PR Newswire, Feb. 10, 1987 (A21707779).
- "AT&T Computer System will be Produced Here," The Columbus Dispatch, Sep. 9, 1985 (A01354694).

JA0057

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 13

- "AT&T Inaugurates Pay-Per-View TV," Bell Laboratories Record, Jan. 1986 (A21708191) repeated (A21716664).
- "AT&T's Digital Merlin," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 7, Jul. 1987 (A21724743).
- "AT&T's Flagship System 75: A Comprehensive Analysis of the System 85's 'Little Cousin,'" Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 11, No. 7, Jul. 1984 (A21724612).
- "AT&T Forms Unit to Sell Synthetic Speech Systems," Wall Street Journal, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354689).
- "AT&T Plans Computer Unit," The New York Times, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354690).
- "AT&T; Showtime's Viewer's Choice, Viacom Cable and AT&T to Test Pay-Per-View Ordering System," Business Wire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708103).
- "AT&T Sports Service," PR Newswire, Sep. 24, 1980 (A21710432).
- "The AT&T System 25," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 8, Aug. 1986 (A21706368).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Nov. 1, 1984 (A21708963).
- AT&T Technical Journal—The 5ESS Switching System, vol. 64, No. 6, Part 2, Jul.–Aug. 1985 (A21723626).
- Excerpt from AT&T Technical Journal, Sep.–Oct. 1990, pp. 53–60 (A21723942).
- "Automated Switchboard Attendant Helps Insurance Company Control Net Expenses," Communications News, Jul. 1985 (A21726011).
- Aversano, Nina, "The Telephone as Computer," Review of Business, Fall 1989, p. 5 (A21723928).
- Ayres, Paul, "Voice Response Pay-By-Phone Matures," Computerworld, Nov. 9, 1979, p. 47 (A21725960).
- Baker, Janet M., "Voice-Store-And-Forward: The Voice Message Medium," Speech Technology, Aug.–Sep. 1984 (A21724633).
- Bakke, Bruce B., "Electronic Voice Mailbox: Potential for Fast Growth," BC Cycle, Jun. 29, 1984 (A21708785).
- Bakke, Bruce, B., "GTE's 'Voice Mailboxes' Page the World," U.P.I., Apr. 11, 1983 (A21713359).
- Barbetta, Frank, "AT&T Offers Digital PBX Enhancements," Electronic News, vol. 30,, Nov. 5, 1984, p. 69 (A21708967).
- Barkauskas, B. J., et al., "Network Services Complex: A Generalized Customer Interface to the Telephone Network," IEEE International Conference on Communications, Conference Record, vol. 2, Jun. 1983, p. 805 (A21725715).
- Barlin, David, "Switch-Hitter: A Data Man's Guide to the World of Voice," Data Communications, Oct. 1984, p. 114 (A21708926).
- Basso, Richard J., et al., "Expanding the Capabilities of the ? Traffic Service Position System," Bell Laboratories Record, Feb. 1983, pp. 22–27 (A21724556).
- Belcher, Jerry, "Earthquakes in Mexico; U.S. Relief Includes Hardware, Experts; Cash Aid Suggested," Los Angeles Times, Sep. 22, 1985 (A21708026).
- Bell Laboratories Record, Aug. 1984, Cover Page and Table of Contents (A21708811).
- The Bell System Technical Journal, May–Jun. 1982 (A21709814).
- Excerpt from The Bell System Technical Journal, Oct. 1980, pp. 1384–1395.
- Bertoglio, O., et al., "An Interactive Procedure for Voice Messaging Services in a Traditional Network," CSELT Technical Reports, vol. 12, Supplement 10, No. 3, Jun. 1984 (A21708755).
- Bingham, Sanford, "Groceries By Phone," Inbound/Outbound, Aug. 1988 (A21725728).
- "Some Tips on Integration," Inbound/Outbound, Aug. 1988 (A21725731).
- Black, Philip, "How ISDN Services Could Make or Break the Big Network," Data Communications, Jun. 1984, p. 247 (A21708771).
- "'Blast' from Data Systems Runs Under DG's AOS/VS," Computerworld, May 3, 1982, p. 38 (A21724423).
- Booker, Ellis, "How to Save Big Bucks on Phone Calls," Computer Decisions, vol. 16, Nov. 15, 1984, p. 16 (A21708983).
- Borchering, J. W., et al., "Customized Switching Systems," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 4, pp. 1–5 (A21725533).
- Bowling, Tom, "Pay TV: A Pay-Per-Minute System Prototype," Television: Journal of the Royal Television Society, Mar.–Apr. 1984, pp. 79–83 (A21724588).
- Brooke, Jill, "A Hi-Tech Interactive TV Service is Planned," New York Post, Jan. 20, 1989 (A01331148).
- Brown, Jim, "Contracts; Rolm Wins College Bid," Network World, Mar. 9, 1987, p. 4 (A21707859).
- Brown, Jim, et al., "ICA Preview; AT&T May Steal Show," Network World, May 26, 1986, p. 1 (A21708473).
- Brown, Jim, "PBX Market; Rolm Beefs up CBX Line Capacity," Network World, Feb. 9, 1987, p. 4 (A21707777).
- Brown, Jim, "VMX 5000 Series; Voice Messenger Debuts," Network World, Oct. 13, 1986, p. 6 (A21706653).
- Brown, Jim, "Voice Mail; Rolm to Accounce New Low-Cost Phonemail," Network World, Feb. 2, 1987 (A21707763).
- Buckhout, Wayne, "Columbus-Born AT&T Computer Listens, Talks and Shows Promise," Article Source Unknown, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354692).
- Bulfer, Andrew F., et al., "A Trial of a National Pay-Per-View Ordering and Billing System," NCTA, 1986 (A21724669).
- Burstyn, H. Paris, "Phone Features: The Next Wave," High Technology, Jun. 1986 (A21726009).
- Capital Cities/ABC Video Enterprises, Inc. Teams with FDR Interactive Technologies to Explore Applications for New Telephone Technology, Capital Cities/ABC, Inc. Broadcast Group, Jan. 19, 1989 (A01331147).
- Carlson, Rolf, et al., "Test-To-Speech conversion in Telecommunications," Proceedings of the Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Jun. 1983, pp. 239–245 (A21725801).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708106).
- Charlish, Geoffrey, "Telephone Message that Failed to Get Across to the U.K.," Financial Times, Jan. 16, 1986 (A21708203).
- Collins, Francis R., "Reality of Equal Access: Implementation Problems," Telephone Engineer & Management, vol. 88, Sep. 1, 1984, p. 128 (A21708884).
- "Company News: Phone Service to be Tested," The New York Times, Jan. 20, 1989 (A01331395).
- "Components," Electronic News, 1984 (A21726007).
- Connolly, "Republican Convention Set to Test Telecommunications," Computerworld, Jul. 9, 1984, p. 17 (A21708804).
- "Corporate Preoccupation with Costs Spurs Telephone Management Sales," Computerworld Focus, May 14, 1986, p. 13 (A21708457).

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 14

- Cox, John D., "Talk Into Telephone, Command a Computer," *The Sacramento Bee*, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354683).
- "CPU, PBX Vendors Drawing Alliances," *Computerworld*, Apr. 23, 1984, p. 15 (A21708674).
- Crawford, K. E., et al., "4A Toll Crossbar Application," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 57, No. 2, Feb. 1978, pp. 283-323 (A21716223).
- Croxall, L. M., et al., "Operational Experience with the SESS™ Switch," ISS Florence, Session 42 A, Paper 4, May 1984 (A21725550).
- Cummings, Steve, "Voice-Mail Systems Attract Tentative Interest," *PC Week*, vol. 3, No. 49, Dec. 9, 1986, p. 140 (A21707565).
- Curtis, Janice, "At a Turning Point, VMX Makes Moves to Boost Voice Messaging Business," *Dallas Business Courier*, vol. 2, No. 13, Section 1, Jul. 14, 1986, p. 19 (A21706328).
- Daniel, Heidi C., "Inventor Battles Computer Giants," *South Florida Business Journal*, Aug. 12, 1985 (A21707969).
- Press Release, *Communications Daily*, vol. 4, No. 177, Sep. 11, 1984, p. 7 (A21708903).
- Danner, Patrick, "Dial Info Charges Electronics Giant Disconnected Deal," *San Francisco Business Times*, vol. 2, No. 33, Apr. 18, 1988 (A21724767).
- Excerpt from *Data Communications*, Sep. 1985, pp. 399-410 (A21707991).
- "Definity Announcement Includes Other New Products," *Telecommunications Product Review*, vol. 16, No. 3, Mar. 1989 (A21712758).
- DeLessio, N. X., et al., "An Integrated Operator Services Capability for the SESS System," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 22 C, Paper 3, p. 1-5 (A21725538).
- Desmond, Paul, "Patented Call-Routing Tool Boon for Retail Industry; Instalink Will Use ISDN for Automatic Number ID," *Network World*, Aug. 1, 1988 (A21712653).
- "Dial-A-Drill," *The New York Times*, Jan. 20, 1969 (A21725951).
- "Dialing for Pennies," *California Living Magazine*, Aug. 12, 1984 (A21708855).
- "Distributed Data Processing and Messaging Systems," *Data Communications*, May 1986, p. 105 (A21708428).
- Dix, John, "AT&T Breathes New Life into its Switch-and-Wire Beast," *Network World*, Oct. 27, 1986, p. 1 (A21706662).
- Dix, John, "AT&T Tries Different Tack," *Computerworld*, Nov. 25, 1985, p. 19 (A21708097).
- Dix, John, "AT&T Unleashes 'Gazelle,'" *Computerworld*, Apr. 30, 1984, p. 2 (A21708710).
- Dix, John, "Enhancements Out for AT&T's High-End PBX," *Computerworld*, Nov. 12, 1984, p. 99 (A21708970).
- Brown, Jim, "VMX 5000 Series: Voice Messenger Debuts," *Network World*, Oct. 13, 1986, p. 6 (A21706653).
- Dix, John, "Ford Motor Co.; Driving Downs Costs with Voice Mailboxes," *Network World*, Jul. 14, 1986, p. 32 (A21706326).
- Dix, John, "'Hello, This is a Voice Mail Recording,'" *Network World*, Jul. 14, 1986, p. 1 (A21706331).
- Dix, John, "Rolm; Long-Awaited Redwood to Debut at ICA Today," *Network World*, Jun. 2, 1986, p. 4 (A21708493).
- Dix, John, "Switch Management: DEC Tools Debut at ICA," *Network World*, Jun. 9, 1986, p. 8 (A21708497).
- Dix, John, "Unified Messaging; AT&T Reveals New Message Blueprint," *Network World*, Sep. 22, 1986, p. 1 (A21706473).
- Dix, John, "Voice/Data PBXs: More than Today's Users Need?," *Computerworld*, Apr. 23, 1984, p. 14 (A21708669).
- "Dollars from Dialing," *Fortune*, Mar. 16, 1987, p. 10 (A21707648).
- Dorros, Irwin, "Evolving Capabilities of the Public Switched Telecommunications Network," *Business Communications Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1981 (A21725652).
- Dowd, Ann Reilly, et al., "Dollars from Dialing," *Fortune*, Mar. 16, 1987, p. 10 (A21707869).
- Drinkwater, Larry, "Voice Processing: An Emerging Computer ? Technology," *Speech Technology*, Aug.-Sep. 1984, pp. 50-54 (A21708826) (illegible).
- Edwards, M., "Digital PBXs Zero in on the Key Role as Hub of Office," *Communications News*, vol. 21, No. 12, Dec. 1984, p. 44 (A21708992).
- Egily, Diana G., et al., "Mnemonic Aids for Telephone-Based Interfaces," *Proceedings of the Eleventh International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications*, Sep. 1985 (A21725818).
- Eichenwald, Kurt, "Just a Phone Call Away: More Dial-It Services," *The New York Times*, Apr. 16, 1988 (A21725852).
- Excerpt from *Electrical Communication Facilities* (in Japanese), vol. 33, No. 9, 1981 (A21724248).
- "Electronic Switching: Digital Central Office Systems of the World," Edited by Amos E. Joel, Jr., IEEE Press, 1982 (A21716673).
- "Electronic Voice Mail Revolutionizing Communications," *Tulsa Business Chronicle*, vol. 5, No. 26, Jun. 30, 1986 (A21708510).
- Press Release, *PR Newswire*, Mar. 20, 1984 (A21708647).
- Elliot, Thomas R., "A Voice in the Wilderness," *Computerworld*, Jun. 13, 1984, p. 76 (A21708779).
- Emerson, Jim, "Catalog Business," *DM News*, Dec. 15, 1985 (A21708115).
- Emerson, Jim, "Eliminating Love Operators," *DM News*, Dec. 15, 1985 (A21708114).
- Engelhardt, Robert M., "Island Paradise Gets System Update," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, vol. 88, Sep. 15, 1984, p. 104 (A21708904).
- Exacom Model AM-200 Answering Service Monitor System, General Description Installation and Operation Manual, Issue 1, Dec. 19, 1986 (W11483).
- Fantel, Hans, "Video: Movies Hot Off the Tube," *The New York Times*, Mar. 29, 1987 (A21707890).
- "The Father of Voice Messaging," *Network World*, Nov. 1984, p. 57 (A21708942).
- Feldman, Robert, "New AT&T Packages Designed to Spruce up Systems 75/85," *MIS Week*, Jun. 2, 1986, p. 30 (A21725895).
- "Firm Created After Patent Suit Against First Data," *Reuters*, Oct. 17, 1994 (A01331388).
- Fischell, David R., et al., "Interactive Voice Technology Applications," *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep.-Oct. 1990 (A34100164).
- Foster, Robin Harris, "In the Forefront with Integrated Call Centers," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 7, No. 4, 1992 (A21712913).
- Froehlich, F. E., et al., "The Switched Network Transaction Telephone System," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 57, No. 10, Dec. 1978, pp. 3475-3485 (A21725995).

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 15

- Froehlich, Leopold, "Are Smart Buildings a Dumb Idea? If They're Going to Prosper, Shared Service Providers Will Have to Move from Telephony into Office Automation," *Datamation*, vol. 31, Oct. 1, 1985, p. 101 (A21708046).
- Gates, G. W., et al., "Software," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 61, No. 5, May-Jun. 1982, pp. 863-883 (A21725913).
- Gawron, L. J., et al., "Scanned-Image Technologies Bring New Ways to Conduct Business," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 6, No. 4, 1991 (A21713611).
- Gawronski, Jane Donnelly, et al., "Audio Response System to Practice Mental Computation Skills," *Proceedings of the Digital Equipment Computer Users Society*, vol. 1, No. 2, Fall 1974, pp. 633-636 (A21725979).
- Gawrys, G. W., "ISDN: Integrated Network/Premises Solutions for Customer Needs," *IEEE*, 1986, pp. 1.1.1-1.1.5 (A21725555).
- Gaylord, D. M., "Better Health for Hospitals with Dimension 2000 PBX," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Jul.-Aug. 1981, pp. 170-173 (A21724371).
- Gibson, Stanley, "Audix Upgrades Include Messaging, Billing, Management," *Computerworld*, Dec. 15, 1986, p. 29 (A21707568).
- Gibson, Stanley, "Octel Links Voice Mail System to Rolm PBX," *Computerworld*, Dec. 8, 1986, p. 42 (A21707564).
- Gillon, A. C., et al., "Voice Power Gives You Voice Messaging—And Then Some," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 4, No. 2, 1989 (A21712712) repeated (A21724818).
- Gitten, L. J., et al., "SESS System Evolution," *ISS Florence*, Session 41 A, Paper 1, May 1984 (A21725543).
- Goecke, D., et al., "A Software Engineering Approach Applied to the Complete Design and Production Process of Large Communication Systems Software," *ISS '84 Florence*, Session 13 C, Paper 1, May 1984.
- Goldstein, Mark L., "Send A Message. Now! New Digital Networks Can Give Companies a Competitive Edge," *Industry Week*, Jul. 21, 1986, p. 43 (A21706347).
- "Gotcha!," Edited by John A. Conway, *Forbes*, Mar. 10, 1986, p. 9 (A21708345).
- Gottlieb, Dan, "Does the Bell Toll for Voice/Data Independent?," *Purchasing*, Dec. 13, 1984, pp. 103-108 (A21724641).
- Grau, Jeff, "IBM Hints at Entering Voice Response Market in 1992," *Article Source Unknown*, Dec. 11, 1990 (A01346366).
- Greene, James, E., et al., "Voice Response System Sticks to the Script and Saves Time, Money and Tempers for University Students and Administrators," *Communication Age*, Jan. 1986 (A21724080).
- Grumhaus, Audrey, "What's New in Telephone Service: Some Bad News for Nuisance Callers," *The New York Times*, Nov. 16, 1986 (A21725855) repeated (A21725857).
- Grunbaum, Rami, "Genesis Electronics Heeds the Voice Mail Calling," *The Business Journal—Sacramento*, vol. 2, No. 49, Mar. 10, 1986 (A21708341).
- Gunderson, Gary W., "Computer Consoles; Can Your Community Save Lives when Seconds Count?," *Business Wire*, Feb. 11, 1987 (A21707785).
- Hafner, Katherine, "Hello Voice Mail, Goodbye Message Slips," *Business Week*, Jun. 16, 1986 (A21708507).
- Hafner, Katherine, "System 85 Targets Leading-Edge Users: NBI," *Computerworld*, Sep. 5, 1983, p. 53 (A21724580).
- Hafner, Katherine, "Temporary Telephones," *Network World*, May 2, 1984 (A21708739).
- Hafner, Katherine, "The Venture Capital Adventure," *Network World*, Aug. 1, 1984 (A21708837).
- Hamel, Bob, "Voice Messaging VMX Gives Firms Edge," *Network World*, Mar. 16, 1987 (A21707864).
- Hanson, Robert J., "The DSC-2000 VoiceServer System," *Speech Technology*, Aug.-Sep. 1984, pp. 55-65 (A21708818).
- Herits, E., et al., "A New Look for the White Pages," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Jun. 1980 (A21709547).
- Hardy, James O., et al., "Handling Coin Toll Calls—Automatically," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Sep. 1980, pp. 256-262 (A21710422).
- Harrar, George, "Interview: Ed Landry; Making Office Connections at John Hancock," *Computerworld*, Apr. 14, 1986, p. 63 (A21708404).
- Hasui, Kouya, et al., "Man-Machine Interfaces in Office Communications Systems," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, vol. 24, No. 7, Jul. 1986, pp. 18-23 (A03701435).
- Coover, Edwin R., "Voice-Data Integration in the Office: A PBX Approach," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, vol. 24, No. 7, Jul. 1986, pp. 24-29 (A03701442).
- Haszto, E. D., et al., "Alliance Teleconferencing Services Boost Business Efficiency," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 3, No. 1, 1988 (A21724796).
- Heberle, W., "Accumulation of the Signals when Using the Pushbutton Telephone for Data Entry," *Proceedings of the 5<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications*, Sep. 1970 (A21725766).
- Heffron, W. G., et al., "Transaction Network Service," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 57, No. 10, Dec. 1978, pp. 3321-3347 (A21725986).
- Henricks, Mark, "DSC Makes Japanese Connection," *Dallas-Fort Worth Business Journal*, vol. 9, No. 30, Mar. 17, 1986 (A21708347).
- Hillhouse, Joseph, "PABX, the Hub: Keeping Communications on Track," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 16, Nov. 15, 1984, p. 84 (A21708974).
- Hindlin, Eric, "PBXs Becoming Practical Alternative to LANs," *PC Week*, vol. 4, Mar. 17, 1987, p. C16 (A21707870).
- Hird, E. V., "Party Line Cost Cutters," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, vol. 90, May. 1, 1986, p. 51 (A21708442).
- Hollitz, John, "Giving Information without Human Investigation," *The Business Journal—Sacramento*, vol. 3, No. 26, Section 1, Sep. 29, 1986, p. 25 (A21706505).
- "Home Shopping Network Halts Talks," *The Washington Post*, Feb. 19, 1987 (A21707804).
- "The Horizon Call Management System Tackles High Call Volume Demands," *Telecommunications Product Review*, Jan. 1983 (A21724553).
- Horton, L. A., et al., "AT&T Systems Link the University of Maryland," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 7, No. 2, 1992 (A21712897) repeated (A21725512).
- Horwitt, Elisabeth, "AT&T Enhancements Fill Gaps in System 75 Digital PBX," *Computerworld*, Jun. 16, 1986 (A21708505).
- Horwitt, Elisabeth, "Rolm to Unveil Low-End PBX: Digital System Bucks Feature-Rich Trend," *Computerworld*, Jun. 2, 1986, p. 8 (A21708489).
- Howitt, Doran, "Boom For Voice Mail Systems," *InfoWorld*, Oct. 29, 1984, pp. 37-38 (A21708940).

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 16

- Hubbard, Thomas Leo, "Richardson: High-Tech Prosperity," Dallas Magazine, vol. 66, No. 2, Feb. 1987 (A21707741).
- Huber, K. M., et al., "Getting the Message with UMS," AT&T Technology, vol. 1, No. 1, 1986 (A21708123).
- Swann, L., "Universal Operations Systems—Integrated Building Blocks," AT&T Technology, vol. 1, No. 1, 1986 (A21708141).
- Hunter, John J., "Telephone Tag Alternative: Voice Messaging Unshackles Users from Traditional Telephone Limitations," Network World, Jul. 13, 1987 (A21714278).
- Hutchins, Dexter, "The Legal Battles Over Voice Messaging," Fortune, Oct. 28, 1985 p. 104 (A21708066).
- "IBM Gives Voice to PS/2, RS/5000 Platforms," Voice Processing Newsletter, vol. 10, No. 22, Aug. 1, 1991 (A01346371).
- "IBM, Inventor Reach Patent Agreement," The Washington Post, Aug. 30, 1985 (A21707976).
- "IBM Reaches Patent Agreement with Inventor," U.P.I., Aug. 29, 1985 (A21707974).
- "IBM-Rolm Eye CBX-SNA Link," Computerworld, Jan. 5, 1987 (A21707572).
- "ICA Slates Huge Meeting, Exhibit; Includes Program and List of Exhibitors," Telephone Engineer & Management, vol. 88, Apr. 15, 1984, p. 96 (A21708657).
- IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics, vol. CE-25, No. 3, Jul. 1979 (A21725141).
- "Index to Theses," Edited by Geoffrey M. Paterson, et al., vol. XXVI, Part 1, 1977 (A21718028).
- "Industry Leaders License Katz Interactive Technology Patents," PR Newswire, Sep. 25, 1995 (A01331383).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 5, No. 126, Jun. 28, 1985, p. 5 (A21724661).
- "Inside an Internetworking Voice-Mail Processor," Data Communications, Oct. 1986, p. 158 (A21706523).
- "Integratec's Niche is Collecting on Delinquent Bank Card Accounts," American Banker, Aug. 10, 1988, p. 22 (A21724771).
- "Card Titan Sees Gold in Electronic Commerce," Financial Service Online, Jul. 1996, p. 8 (A21724775).
- "International Communications Network Service Installed by Commercial Cable," The Magazine of Bank Management, Jun. 1984, p. 126 (A21708770).
- "International Information Network Acquisition," PR Newswire, Nov. 7, 1985 (A21708093).
- "International Information Network Agreement," PR Newswire, Dec. 16, 1985 (A21708117).
- "International Information Network Announces Agreements," PR Newswire, Feb. 12, 1986 (A21708309).
- International Information Network Contract, Article Source Unknown, Feb. 25, 1986 (A21708312).
- "International Information Network Earnings," PR Newswire, Dec. 9, 1985 (A21708110).
- "International Information Sets Financing Program," PR Newswire, Oct. 22, 1985 (A21708064).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 6, No. 41, Mar. 3, 1986, p. 11 (A21708337) repeated (A21706387).
- "Megaphone Intl Wins Calif. Lottery Contract," PR Newswire, Aug. 4, 1986 (A21706387).
- "Introducing Voice Quote," The Washington Post, Oct. 9, 1986 (A21707805).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 6, No. 189, Sep. 30, 1986, p. 7 (A21706510).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 6, No. 189, Sep. 30, 1986, (A21706511).
- Jenkins, Avery, "Iowa State Launching Campus Wide Network," PC Week, vol. 4, Feb. 3, 1987, p. C14 (A21707767).
- Jerman, Max, et al., "A CAI Program for the Home," Educational Technology, Dec. 1971, p. 49 (A21725984).
- Johnson, Eric, "Analyst Say that Voice-Message Will Talk up \$1 Billion," Data Communications, Jan. 1984, p. 50 (A21708551).
- Johnson, J. W. et al., "Integrated Digital Services on the SESS™ System," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 3, pp. 1-8 (A21725525).
- Johnston, David, "'Pay Radio' Tunes in Charities, Turns off Some Consumer Groups," Los Angeles Times, Part 6, Aug. 24, 1986, p. 1 (A21706399).
- Excerpt from Journal of Information Processing Society of Japan (in Japanese), vol. 23, 1981 (A21724246).
- Excerpt from Journal of the Institute of Electronics and Communication Engineers of Japan (in Japanese), vol. 60, No. 10, 1977 (A21725080).
- Kaplan, Jeffrey M., "4<sup>th</sup> Generation Lacking," Network World, Oct. 6, 1986, p. 38 (A21706646).
- Kaplan, Jeff, "The Uncertain Future of Centrex," Network World, Mar. 14, 1984, p. 17 (A21708640).
- Karpinski, Richard, "IBM Offers Voice Processing Line," Telephony, Aug. 5, 1991 (A01346377).
- Katzel, Jeanine, "Selecting and Installing a Plant PBX System," Plant Engineering, vol. 37, Mar. 3, 1983 (A21713341).
- Kawakami, Tokuhiko, et al., "Speaker Independent Speech Recognition and Audio Response System and Facsimile Response System," NEC Technical Journal, vol. 39, No. 7, 1986, pp. 54-79 (A21708159).
- Kelleher, Joanne, "Users; Mastering DEC," Computerworld Extra!, Sep. 24, 1986, p. 61 (A21706475).
- Kemezis, Paul, "The Shared Tenant-Services Debacle and Lessons from it" Data Communications, Sep. 1986, p. 94 (A21706444).
- Koike, H. et al., "An Office-Use Voice Storage System with Elaborate User's Operativity," Proceedings of the Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Jun. 1983, pp. 197-203 (A21725793).
- "Kokusai Voicemail to Start International Voicemail Service," Comline Daily News Telecommunications, Mar. 10, 1987 (A21707861).
- Kolodziej, Stan, "Where is the Electronic Messaging Explosion?," Computer World, Oct. 16, 1985, p. 21 (A21708056).
- Korzeniowski, Paul, "Voice Messaging; ETS Demise Hits Rolm, Octel Users," Network World, Aug. 4, 1986, p. 1 (A21706390).
- Kylin, J. C. et al., "Benefits of Integrating Data Bases into the SPC Network," ICC '79 Conference Record, vol. 1, Jun. 1979 (A21726001).
- Lawson, Michael, "AT&T Leaves 'Super-PBX' money on the table for Northern Telecom," Data Communications, Sep. 1987 (A21712210).
- Lazarus, George, "Pepsi Also Won the Super Bowl," Chicago Tribune, Jan. 30, 1987 (A21707647).
- Lee, Linda, et al., "Meridian SL Information Services," Tele-sis, 1985, pp. 13-19.
- Leibowitz, Ed, "The Wonder Years: Intriguing ACD Trends for the 1990s," Teleconnect, vol. 8, No. 4, Apr. 1990, p. 84 (A21712064).

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 17

- Levin, David, "Private Branch Exchanges: The Best Time to Shop Might Be Right Now," Data Communications, Aug. 1987, p. 100 (A21714315).
- Lineback, J. Robert, "VMX Girds for a Fight in a Market it Pioneered," Electronics, May 12, 1986, pp. 55-56 (A21708453).
- Lukeson, David R., "CLASS: The Smart Local Telephone Network," Proceedings of the International Congress on Technology and Technology Exchange, Oct. 1984, pp. 100-103 (A21725864).
- "The LUMA Visual Telephone," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 7, Jul. 1986 (A21706313).
- Lyman, Guy C., III, "Voice Messaging Comes of Age," Speech Technology, Aug.-Sep. 1984, pp. 45-49 (A21724634).
- Mankin, Eric, "Playing TV Telephone: New System Opens Door for Audience Participation," Electronic Media, Apr. 24, 1989 (A01331389).
- Marino, P. J., et al., "AT&T Communications ISDN Plans," IEEE, 1985, pp. 247-251 (A21723894) repeated (A21725560).
- "Marubeni to Install Voice-Box-Mail System," Japan Economic Journal, Mar. 13, 1984, p. 9 (A21708639).
- Mason, G. C. W., "Use of Recorded Announcements for Guidance of Users of Telecommunications Networks," Proceedings of the Eight International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Sep. 1977, pp. 257-262 (A21725784).
- Massey, David K., "Voicetek Hears Sweet Success with Market Strategy," Boston Business Journal, vol. 7, No. 21, Section 1, Jul. 20, 1987, p. 6 (A21714290).
- "The Master of Trivia," The Sporting News, Aug. 19, 1985 (A21706671).
- Matheson, David, "ISDN: The Technology has Discovered its Purpose," Telemarketing, May 1990.
- Maxemchuk, N. F., "An Experimental Speech Storage and Editing Facility," The Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 59, No. 8, Oct. 1980 (A21724241).
- Mearns, Allison B., et al., "Calling Card—Don't Tell It—Dial It," Bell Laboratories Record, May-Jun. 1982, pp. 117-119 (A21709811) repeated (A21709808).
- Michaelson, Marlene, "Business, Services Use 'Dial A' Formats," Contra Costa Times, Sep. 8, 1986 (A21707858).
- Mier, Edwin E., "A Big Bonanza in Little Switches," Data Communications, Jun. 1984, p. 68 (A21708764).
- Miles, J. B., "AT&T System Upstages its FTS Rivals at Shows; The FTS 2000. Telecommunications Contract," Government Computer News, vol. 6, No. 4, Feb. 27, 1987, p. 1 (A21707808).
- Miles, J. B., "Bypass Starts to Soar; More Businesses are Avoiding the Public Phone Network as New Technologies Surface and Telecomm Costs Rise," Computer Decisions, vol. 17, Nov. 5, 1985, p. 82 (A21708087).
- Miles, J. B., "Network Control Under Control; Corporations Seeking Unified Network Management Systems May Find Hope in Several New Offerings," Computer Decisions, vol. 18, Jul. 15, 1986, p. 70 (A21706340).
- Excerpt from Modern Office Technology, Jul. 1986 (A21706315).
- Moore, Steve, "Project Management; Anatomy of a Cutover, Part 1" Network World, Aug. 25, 1986, p. 26 (A21706408).
- Moore, Steve, "Project Management; Anatomy of a Cutover, Part 2" Network World, Sep. 1, 1986, p. 35 (A21706447).
- Press Release, Data Communications, Aug. 1984, p. 58 (A21708825).
- "MTV—Networks Signs with American Express Affiliate FDR Interactive Technologies," Business Wire, Mar. 28, 1989 (A01331393).
- "NAB in the 'Big D.," Broadcasting, vol. 112, Mar. 30, 1987, p. 83 (A21707892).
- "National Railways' Seat Reservation System by Touch Tone Telephone," Electrical Communication Facilities, vol. 38, No. 339, 1975 (A21724984).
- "Newly Formed company Assigned Several Interactive Technology Patents Following the Settlement of Multimillion Dollar Patent Lawsuit," Business Wire, Oct. 17, 1994 (A01331386).
- "New AT&T Device Made in Columbus," Columbus Citizen Journal, Sep. 7, 1985 (A01354693).
- "New Products Telecommunications," Sound & Communications, vol. 28, No. 12, Apr. 12, 1983, pp. 84-85 (A21713354).
- "New Banker Stem Losses from Credit Card Debt; Technology Streamlines Phone Contacts," American Banker, Aug. 10, 1988 (A21724777).
- Newton, Harry, "AT&T Information Systems One Year Later," Office Administration and Automation, vol. 45, Jan. 1984, p. 37 (A21708557).
- Newton, Harry, "Dumb Smart Switches," Teleconnect, May 1991, pp. 14-18.
- Newton, Harry, et al., "Send Us Your Pre-1989 Brochures," Computer Telephony, Oct. 1996, pp. 16-26 (A01331210).
- Nishikado, Iwamasa, et al., "Voice Storage System for Centralized Extension System," Review of the Electrical Communication Laboratories, vol. 32, No. 6, 1984, pp. 1010-1018 (A21725924).
- Press Release, The American Banker, Oct. 20, 1986, p. 13 (A21706658).
- "Northern-Telecom-2; (NT) Northern Telecom Announces Software Feature Package," Business Wire, Feb. 18, 1987 (A21707802).
- "No. Telecom Upgrades Digital PBX," Electronic News, vol. 30, 1984, p. 63 (A21708708).
- Nowogrocki, Jim, "City, County Spend About \$ 1 Million on 911," St. Louis Business Journal, vol. 6 No. 43, Section 3, Aug. 4, 1986, p. 1C (A21706393).
- "Office Automation Advances 'White Collar' Productivity," Dun's Business Month, vol. 126, Mar. 1986, p. 59 (A21708336).
- The Official Proceedings of Speech Tech '85, Media Dimensions, Inc., Apr. 1985, Cover and General Information Pages. Press Release, PR Newswire, May 9, 1986 (A21708451).
- Paznik, Megan Jill, "Voice Mail: Pitfalls and Promises," Administrative Management, vol. 48, Mar. 1987, p. 16 (A21707849).
- "The PBX Marketplace; Private Branch Exchanges," Administrative Management, vol. 47, Jan. 1986, p. 45 (A21708194).
- Pelline, Jeff, "AT&T System Links Voice to Computer," San Francisco Chronicle, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354691).
- "Perception Technology; (PCEP) Perception Technology Announces ANI, DID Enhancements," Business Wire, Feb. 27, 1987 (A21707811).
- Petit J. C., et al., "GALAXIE: Toward Adaptive Distributed Control Systems," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 41 A. Paper 3.



## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 18

- Petrosky, Mary, "Interactive Speech System From AT&T's Business Unit," Infoworld, vol. 7, Issue 38, Sep. 23, 1986 (A21708029).
- Pfister, George M., "The PBX: What Matters, What Doesn't," Datamation, vol. 30, Aug. 1, 1984, p. 121 (A21708831).
- Plakias, Mark, "The Katz that Ate the Canary," Telemedia News and Views, vol. 2, No. 11, Nov. 1994 (A01331037).
- Pollack, Andrew, "Audiotex: Data By Telephone," The New York Times, Jan. 5, 1984 (A21725850).
- Portantieri, Nick, "AT&T Introduces System 25 Digital PBX," Electronic News, Jul. 7, 1986, p. 34 (A21706324).
- Prell, E. M., et al., "The Changing Role of the Operator," International Switching Symposium, May 1979, pp. 697-703 (A21725933).
- Prince, Terry, et al., "A Telephone for the 'Checkless' Society," Bell Laboratories Record, Sep. 1972, pp. 249-253 (A21725647).
- "Profit from Impulse Pay-Per-View," Advertisement for Science Dynamics Corporation, Telephony, Jul. 14, 1986 (A21706337).
- "Prudential Insurance Mortgage by Phone Program," PR Newswire, Feb. 19, 1986 (A21708310) repeated (A21708311).
- Pulford, Jack, "Aurora System is Built to Grow," Telephone Engineer & Management, vol. 88, Aug. 1, 1984, p. 78 (A21708841).
- Putnam, Jane, "Winners," Contra Costa Sun, Aug. 14, 1985 (A21706705).
- "Putting an End to Telephone Tag," ABA Banking Journal, Feb. 1987, (A21707747).
- Raack, G. A., et al., "Customer Control of Network Features," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 2 (A21725520) repeated (A21725717).
- Raimondi, Donna, "AT&T Debuts Primary Rate for System 85," Computerworld, Feb. 23, 1987, p. 41 (A21707806).
- Rappaport, David M., "Voice Mail: Key Tool or Costly Toy," Data Communications, Oct. 1986, p. 153 (A21706526).
- "Redwood by Rolm," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 6, Jun. 1986.
- Rees, Norm, "Flexible Voice Response Software Speeds Development for Resellers," Speech Technology Mar.-Apr. 1988, pp. 46-49.
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Call Interactive," Date of search Aug. 5, 1996 (A01331399).
- Rice, Valerie, "AT&T Enters Speech-Processing Business, Names First Customers," Investor's Daily, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354684).
- "Ring System; Provides District of Columbia with Automatic Number and Location Identification to Aid in Emergency Services Response," Business Wire, Aug. 7, 1986 (A21706396).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Mar. 3, 1986 (A21708338).
- Rippeteau, Jane, "'Smart' Way to Get Message Across," Financial Times, Jun. 12, 1986 (A21708502).
- Rogers, Thomas, et al., "Scouting—A Worthwhile Trivial Pursuit," The New York Times, Aug. 9, 1985 (A21707968).
- "Rolm-Corp; Appoints Harvey and Zalisk as Vice President," Business Wire, May 21, 1986 (A21708472).
- "Rolm-Corp; Introduces Redwood for Branch Offices and Small Businesses," Business Wire, Jun. 2, 1986 (A21708491).
- "Rolm; Links PhoneMail to IBM VM Host," Business Wire, May 5, 1986 (A21708447).
- "Rolm Releases Four-Channel Phonemail Voice Message Unit," Computerworld, Jan. 28, 1985.
- "Rolm; Rolm Announces PhoneMail Network," Business Wire, Feb. 9, 1987 (A21707775).
- "Rolm; Rolm Awarded Major contract by Columbia University," Business Wire, Mar. 2, 1987 (A21707855).
- "Rolm; Rolm CBX II 9000AE Offers Abundant System Power for Applications Growth," Business Wire, Feb. 3, 1987 (A21707765).
- "Rolm; 15-Node Rolm System to be Installed at University of Rochester," Business Wire, Nov. 11, 1985 (A21708096).
- Roman, David R., "Building Up Your Personal Computer; Part II: Data-Input Devices," Computer Decisions, vol. 16, Mar. 1984, p. 110 (A21708630).
- Rosenbaum, Art, "This 'Maniac' Spreads His Loot Around," San Francisco Chronicle, Jul. 24, 1986 (A21706875).
- Sanger, David E., "A Driving Force Leaves Rolm," The New York Times, Jan. 15, 1986 (A21708200).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Sep. 17, 1985 (A21708022).
- Schindler, Paul E., Jr., "AT&T Talking up Conversant 1 Unit," Information Week, Sep. 16, 1985 (A21723912).
- Schinke, David, "Speaker Independent Recognition Applied to Telephone Access Information Systems," Speech Tech '86, 1986 (A21718178).
- Schulman, Henry, "AT&T Device: Talk to Computer By Phone," The Oakland Tribune, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354685).
- Schumaker, Robert M., Jr., "Phone-Based Interfaces: Research and Guidelines," Proceedings of the Human Factors Society 36<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, 1992, pp. 1051-1055.
- Schwartz, P., et al., "Jistel 500—Time Division Exchange Including Voice and Data with Voice Messaging," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 21 A, Paper 6, pp. 1-4.
- Scully, Sharon, "Product News; Saturn PBX Revamped," Network World, May 19, 1986, p. 4 (A21708470).
- Seaman, John, "Voice Mail: Is Anybody Listening?," Computer Decisions, vol. 16, May 1984, p. 174 (A21708731).
- "Select List of Telecommunications Providers," The Magazine of Bank Management, Aug. 1986, p. 32 (A21706373).
- Semilof, Margie, "High-End Voice/Data PBXs: Voicing Doubts about Data," Network World, Mar. 31, 1986, p. 65 (A21708354).
- "Senate Panel Meets Today; C&P Objects to House Decision Awarding Telephone Contract to AT&T-IS," Communications Daily, vol. 5, No. 238, Dec. 10, 1985, p. 4 (A21708112).
- Session No. 13—Contemporary Developments in Addressability and Pay-Per-View, Pay-Per-View Conference, Apr. 28, 1985, p. 21 (A21707196).
- Sharma, Ranjana, "PBX Users Benefit from Vitality of ACD Market," Network World, Oct. 17, 1988 (A21712686).
- Shaw, Peter, "The Need for BT's Managed Information Services," British Telecommunications Engineering, vol. 11, Apr. 1992, pp. 2-6.
- Shepherd, John, et al., "Managed Recorded Information Services—An Overview," British Telecommunications Engineering, vol. Apr. 1992, pp. 7-13.
- Shimizu, Hiroshi, "Advanced Credit Call Service," Japan Telecommunication Review, Oct. 1986, pp. 247-250.
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708108).
- Siraguza, Gail, "Voice Mail Takes Off: Send and Received Messages by Phone," Administrative Management, vol. 47, Apr. 1986, p. 43 (A21708393).
- "Small Company Initial Public Offerings: Dec. 1983," Golddirsch Group, Inc., Mar. 1984, p. 138 (A21708624).

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 19

- Smith, Tom, "Production Use of ISDN Lives up to Expectations," *Network World*, Feb. 26, 1990 (A21712004).
- Snow, Stephen A., "Consumers Show Strong Preference for Automated Telephone Call Processing," *Business Wire*, Oct. 19, 1988 (A21724781).
- "AT&T to Offer Service," *Reuter Newswire*, Nov. 21, 1988 (A21724788).
- "Soap Opera Updates Now Available in Area," *Contra Costa Times/TV*, May 28, 1984, p. 4 (A21708748).
- "Something for Everyone at NAB's Equipment Exhibition," *Broadcasting*, vol. 112, Mar. 23, 1987, p. 63 (A21707873).
- Song, D, et al., "System 12 Line and Trunk Testing," *ISS Florence*, May 1984, Session 32 A, Paper 5, p. 1.
- "Special Information Tones Provide Computer with Vital Call Data," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Nov. 1981 (A21710768).
- Staehler, R. E., "Toward a More Automated Network—TSPS Enhancements Lead the Way," *Telephony*, Feb. 8, 1982, pp. 45–48 (A21725941).
- "The Stamp of Approval for Voicemail," *Article Source Unknown*, (A21707760).
- Stern, Aimee, "Cable Operators Fight Back; Pay-Per-View TV," *Dun's Business Month*, vol. 129, Feb. 1987 (A21707748).
- Stewart, Alan, "Signaling Charges for Interconnects; NATA 86 Trade Show," *Telephone Engineer and Management*, vol. 90, Dec. 15, 1986, p. 72 (A21707569).
- Stix, Gary, "Many Band = Light Work," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 17, Sep. 10, 1985, p. 92 (A21708015).
- Press Release, *Communications Daily*, vol. 5, No. 148, Jul. 31, 1985, p. 7 (A21708033) repeated (A21724666).
- "International Information Network Earnings," *PR Newswire*, Sep. 30, 1985 (A21708033) repeated (A21724666).
- "International Information Sets Financing Program," *PR Newswire*, Oct. 22, 1985 (A21708034) repeated (A21724667).
- Stoffels, Bob, "REA Takes its Show on the Road: Engineering and Management Seminars," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, vol. 88, May 15, 1984, p. 129 (A21708746).
- "Strike Three," *S. F. Progress*, Aug. 7, 1985 (A21706708).
- Strom David, "Telephone or MIS Managers: Who Flips the PBX Switch; Management and Use of New Communications Technology; Connectivity—Focus on LANs," *PC Week*, vol. 4, Feb. 17, 1987, p. C1 (A21707798).
- Sullivan, Linda, "Ameritech Services Signs Leading National Information Provider as a Master Dealer," *Business Wire*, Sep. 25, 1989 (A21724794).
- Susca, Paul, "Telemarketing: Reach Out and Sell Someone," *Network World*, May 4, 1987 (A21714122).
- "System 85 Voice Messaging Due in '85," *Data Communications*, Dec. 1984, p. 204 (A21709005).
- Tagg, Ed, "Automating Operator-Assisted Calls Using Voice Recognition," *Speech Technology*, Mar.–Apr. 1988, pp. 22–25.
- Takahashi, Y., "Technique to Use Chinese Letters for the On-Line System in Marketing Business," *Packaging Technology*, vol. 19, No. 11, 1981 (A21724264).
- Talmdage, Candace, "MetroCal Dumps Richards for K-C," *Adweek*, Jan. 5, 1987 (A21707728).
- "Tech Deals," *Philips Business Information*, vol. 7, No. 120, Jun. 25, 1996 (A01331382).
- Telecommunication Technology, vol. 4, No. 4, Apr. 1986, p. 68 (A21724070).
- "'Teleguide' Network Gives Tourist the Answers," *ComputerData*, Apr. 1983 (A21724569).
- "Telephone Service Offers the Latest News on the Soaps," *Augusta, GA Chronicle-Herald*, Jul. 28, 1984 (A21724626).
- Telephony, Sep. 29, 1980 (A21716447).
- Tetschner, Walt, "PC-Based Voice Processing Software Tools," *Speech Technology*, Mar.–Apr. 1988, pp. 42–45.
- Tetschner, Walt, "The Voicetek VTK 90 Voice Computer," *Speech Technology*, Mar.–Apr. 1987, pp. 102–106.
- "They've Got Your Number in AT&T's first Primary-Rate Test," *Data Communications*, Feb. 1988, p. 15 (A21712494).
- "Toshiba Telecom Introduces Universal Instrumentation for Entire Line of Key and PBX Systems," *Telecommunications Product Review*, vol. 11, No. 2, Feb. 1984 (A21708573).
- "Tracking the Trucks," *Network World*, Sep. 5, 1984, p. 55 (A21708897).
- Excerpt from *Transportation Technology* (in Japanese), vol. 30, No. 7, 1975 (A21725045).
- "Trivial Tickets," *The Fort Wayne Journal-Gazette*, Aug. 11, 1985 (A21706713).
- "Two Firms Introduce FMS Products," *Energy User News*, vol. 9, Aug. 6, 1984, p. 12 (A21708848).
- Tyson, David O., "Voice Mail Technology Streamline Bank Telephone Messaging Services," *The American Banker*, Oct. 15, 1986, p. 13 (A21706655).
- Upton, Molly, "No Clear Winner in War of Mails," *Computerworld*, May 19, 1986, p. 60 (A21708459).
- Vanandel, M. A., "While You're Away, AUDIX Will Answer," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 3, No. 3, 1988 (A21724808).
- "Vendor Support Eases GOP Costs," *Computerworld*, Aug. 27, 1984 (A21708865).
- "View from Silicon Valley: Silicon Valley Companies Battle for Advantage Compatibility," *Communications Daily*, vol. 4, No. 90, May 8, 1984, p. 1 (A21708743).
- Virzi, Robert A., "Skip and Scan Telephone Menus: User Performance as a Function of Experience," *Proceedings of the Human Factors Society 36<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting—1992*, p. 211–215.
- Vizcarrondo, John, et al., "HOBIS: New Designs on Hotel Billing," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Jan. 1980 (A21709392).
- "VMX Announces InfoLink: New capability in Voice Messaging Arena," *Business Wire*, Jun. 16, 1987 (A21714159).
- "VMX/Honneywell; (VMXI) (HON) Take Voice Messaging 'Down Under' After Signing Distribution/OEM Agreement for Australia and Pacific Basin," Sep. 3, 1986 (A21724699) repeated (A21706451).
- "VMX, Inc. Adds Internal Revenue Service to Voice Message (SM) Users," *Southwest Newswire*, Feb. 8, 1984 (A21708587).
- "VMX, Inc. Announces Another Good Quarter," *Southwest Newswire*, Aug. 1, 1984 (A21708846).
- "VMX, Inc. Announces First Quarter Results," *Southwest Newswire*, Oct. 18, 1985 (A21708063).
- "VMX, Inc. Announces Landmark Approval of first Voice Message System in Japan," *Southwest Newswire*, Jun. 1, 1984 (A21708776).
- "VMX; (VMXI) AT&T Tops List of Seven License Agreements Granted in Third Quarter," *Business Wire*, Sep. 9, 1986 (A21706457).
- "VMX-Inc; (VMXI) Hosts First International Networking Seminar," *Business Wire*, Jul. 18, 1986 (A21706345).

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 20

- "VMX, Inc. Provides First Voice Message (SM) Systems to Three Bell Operating Companies," Southwest Newswire, Dec. 11, 1984 (A21709007).
- "VMX, Inc. Releases Audited Fiscal 1984 Financials—It was a Very Good Year," Southwest Newswire, Aug. 7, 1984 (A21708852).
- "VMX; (VMXI) Voice Messaging Leader VMX, Inc. Launches New Generation Technology with VMX(R) 5000 Series," Business Wire, Oct. 7, 1986 (A21706650).
- "VMX; (VMXI) Voice Messaging Patent—Holder VMX Inc. Moves into France after Signing Distribution Agreement with Jeumont-Schneider," Business Wire, Sep. 15, 1986 (A21706459).
- "VMX; (VMXI) VMX 5000 Series Voice Messaging System Scores High Sales During First Quarter," Business Wires, Mar. 10, 1987 (A21707862).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 4, No. 209, Oct. 26, 1984, p. 6 (A21708939).
- Press Release, Computerworld, Oct. 7, 1985, p. 68 (A21708055).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Jan. 18, 1984 (A21708570).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Apr. 10, 1984 (A21708655).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Oct. 16, 1984 (A21708935).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Jan. 24, 1986 (A21708207).
- Voice Mail User Instructions, Voicemail International, 1991 (W70211).
- "Voice Messaging Capability from VMX," The Magazine of Bank Management, Oct. 1985, p. 86 (A21708037).
- Voice Processing International Conference Program, Jul. 1986 (A21723351).
- Voice Processing—The New Revolution, Proceedings of the International Conference, Jul. 1986 (A21722980).
- "Voice System Tunes up Automaker's Communications," Computerworld, Nov. 12, 1984, p. 35 (A21708972).
- "Voice '92," Conference Information and Program, 1992 (W11651).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 4, No. 110, Jun. 6, 1984, p. 9 (A21708778).
- "Votrax Announces Centrium 9000, Model 5," Source Unknown, Oct. 16, 1987 (A21724763).
- Waite, Andrew J., "Applying IVR Systems," Inbound/Outbound, Sep. 1988, pp. 30–39 (A21725733).
- Walker, Murt, "CCS7 Offers New Paths to Revenue Generating Services," AT&T Technology, vol. 6, No. 2, 1991, pp. 8–19 (A21713600).
- Wallace, Bob, "All Voice Systems Are Not Alike," Network World, Sep. 14, 1987 (A21712240).
- Wallace, Bob, "Comnet '87: AT&T Announces ISDN Interface for System 85," Feb. 16, 1987 (A21707796).
- Walters, R. E., et al., "Voice Processing Systems in British Telecom," British Telecommunications Engineering, vol. 9, Jul. 1990, p. 88–97.
- Warner, Edward, "Bank's Speech Synthesizers Greet Financiers' Calls with Daily Balance," Computerworld, Oct. 22, 1984, p. 6 (A21708937).
- Watt, Peggy, "Local Phone Companies Eyeing Market for Voice Mail Services," Computerworld, Mar. 24, 1986, p. 23 (A21708350).
- Watt, Peggy, "Republicans Ready for High-Tech: GOP Convention will Feature Voice Message System," InfoWorld, Aug. 27, 1984 (A21708862).
- Weinstein, Bob, "Stock Exchange Gets News by Phone," Inbound/Outbound, Oct. 1988, pp. 39–46 (A21725744).
- Weinstein, Bob, "Stopping The Broker's Bottleneck," Inbound/Outbound, Nov. 1988, pp. 22–23 (A21725753).
- West Interactive Settles with FDR: Patent Suit Settlement Could Have major Industry Impact, Enterprise Communications, Nov. 1994 (A01331040).
- Whalen, Bernie, "Marketers Expand Applications of Dial-It 900 Technology," Marketing News, Nov. 26, 1982 (A21725861).
- "What's An 'Automated' Attendant," Inbound/Outbound, Jul. 1989, pp. 40–42 (A21724789).
- "Whether to Answer the Phone," The Washington Post, Dec. 7, 1986 (A21707563).
- "Who Switches Data Along with Voice? PBX Users, Increasingly," Data Communications, Feb. 1987, p. 77 (A21707751).
- Wilpon, Jay G., et al., "Speech Recognition: From the Laboratory to the Real World," AT&T Technical Journal, Sep.–Oct. 1990, pp. 14–24 (A21723481).
- Wise, Deborah C. "This Computer Even Deciphers Noo Yawk Talk," Business Week, Sep. 23, 1985, pp. 40–42, (A01354687).
- Witten, Ian H., "Making Computers Talk: An Introduction to Speech Synthesis," Prentice-Hall, 1986 (A21708148).
- Witten, Ian H., "Principles of Computer Speech," Academic Press, 1982 (A21709597).
- Wolfe, R. M., et al., "Telecommunications Data Base Application with the 3B™20 Processor," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 22 A, Paper 2 (A21725518).
- Wollenberg, Skip, "American Express Affiliate Plans Interactive Phone Service," The Associated Press, Jan. 19, 1989 (A01331396).
- Wood, Lamont, "Stretching the Workday; Corporate Users Find that Voice Mail Saves them Time in Transmitting Important Messages," Computer Decisions, vol. 18, Dec. 2, 1986, p. 44 (A21707561).
- Wood, Lamont, "Will New Alliances Forge Better Links? Private Branch Exchange Vendors Merge with Computer Firms," Computer Decisions, vol. 18, Jul. 29, 1986, p. 40 (A21706353).
- Worrall, D. P., "New Custom Calling Services," The Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 61, No. 5, May–Jun. 1982 pp. 821–839 (A21725897).
- Youngs, E. A., "The Changing Role of Human Factors Work Supporting New Telecommunications Products and Service," Proceedings of the Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Jun. 1983 (A21725809).
- Youngs, E. A., "Effects of Automating Operator Services on Customers and Operators," Proceedings of the Eighth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Sep. 1977, pp. 251–255 (A21725776).
- "Zenith: Center Plans Zenith Phonevision Pay-Per-View Cable TV System," Business Wire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708105).
- Zuckerman, Steve, "Ogilvy & Mather/Dallas Looks for Partner to Go After Bigger Accounts," Dallas Business Courier, vol. 2, No. 21, Section 1, Sep. 8, 1986, p. 12 (A21706454).
- Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 21, No. 40, Oct., 5, 1981 (A21710762).
- Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 25, No. 36, Sep. 30, 1985 (A21724662).
- Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 26, No. 31, Aug. 18, 1986 (A21706398).

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 21

- Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 27, No. 33, Aug. 17, 1989 (A21710741).
- Bell of Pennsylvania Press Release, Mar. 13, 1984 (A21725876).
- Dorros, Irwin et al., "Reaching into the Future with Stored Program Control," Bell Laboratories Record, Dec. 1980, pp. 387-393 (A21710507).
- Complete Issue of Voice News, vol. 4, No. 9, Oct. 1984 (A21708913).
- Complete Issue of Voice News, vol. 6, No. 7, Jul./Aug. 1986 (A21706303).
- Complete Issue of Voice News, vol. 7, No. 2, Feb. 1987 (A21707730).
- Complete Issue of Voice News, vol. 7, No. 3, Mar. 1987 (A21707834).
- Complete Issue of Voice News, vol. 7, No. 5, May 1987 (A21714110).
- Complete Issue of Voice News, vol. 7, No. 10, Oct. 1987 (A21724749).
- "Network Communications Applications and Services," AT&T Communications Consultant Liaison Program, Issue 1, Jun. 1984.
- "DST DTS Systems Inc. Mutual Fund System Audio Response System," DST Systems, Inc., 1985 (Manual).
- "Tele-Account Voice Response System Enhancements Functional Specifications Mar. 18, 1985," Mar. 18, 1985 (Manual).
- "Periphonics Project Management Review Meeting," Mar. 21, 1985 (Agenda).
- Boni, D., "Call Coding Report," Apr. 11, 1985 (Memo).
- Vollmer, H.D., "Periphonics Management Review," May 1, 1985 (Meeting Minutes).
- "DST Conversion Flow," Apr. 12, 1985 (Chart).
- "Tele-Account Audit Report," Source Unknown, Jul. 26, 1984.
- "Tele-Account Problem Report," Source Unknown, Jul. 26, 1984.
- "100 Cool Call Things," Callcenter, Oct. 5, 2000.
- Aisenberg, A., et ano., "A Distributed Control System For Public Telephones In Israel," *The 11th Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Oct. 1979.
- Aldrich, Nancy, "Choosing A Telecommunications Consultant," *Hospital Topics*, Mar./Apr. 1981, pp. 7-8.
- An, Chungming et al., "Helping The Stored Program Controlled Network Respond Quickly," *Bell Laboratories Record*, May/Jun. 1982, pp. 120-122.
- Anderson, Lee, "French 'Smart Cards' Explained To Americans," *Telephony*, Apr. 19, 1982, pp. 100-101, 174.
- Antelman, Leonard, "Hart Industries Files Bankruptcy," *Electronic News*, Dec. 7, 1981.
- Arden, Bruce W., *What Can Be Automated? : The Computer Science And Engineering Research Study (COSERS)*, MIT Press, 1980.
- Armstrong, Scott, "The 'Smart Card': Revolution In The Way You Pay Bills?," *The Christian Science Monitor*, Sep. 13, 1983.
- Arnold, P.A., "Card Operated Payphones Can Simplify Service And Security," *Telephony*, Sep. 27, 1982, pp. 56-57.
- "Autelca Proudly Introduces TelcaStar," (Advertisement), *Telecommunications Journal*, Sep. 1985.
- Ayres, Paul, "One Bank's Approach," *Bank Administration*, Jan. 1980, vol. LVI, No. 1, pp. 30-32.
- Baggott, A.J., "Token Meters," *Telecommunications Journal*, Apr. 1977, pp. 35-37.
- Bagley, John, et al., "Impacts Of Calling Card Service (CCS) Implementation," *GTE Automatic Electric Journal*, May-Jun. 1982, pp. 99-108.
- Berenyi, Ivan, "Telefax, Smart Phones Debut In Hungary, But Service Remains Limited," *Telephony*, Sep. 23, 1985, pp. 85-86.
- Bertman, Lee A., "How To Make Your Communication System Less; Communications Are Integrally Related To Cost Containment, Employee Retention, And Increased Revenue," *Hospital Topics*, Jul./Aug. 1984, pp. 6-9.
- Block, Victor, "FCC Rules Pay Phones Subject To Regulation," In the Nation's Capital, *Telephony*, Jun. 3, 1985, pp. 16-18.
- Bowin, William F., "Understanding the Pay Station—Types Control, Terminology, Improvements (All In Simple English)," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, Jun. 15, 1972, pp. 54-60.
- Brooks, A.P., "Operand Consistency Attendant: An Associative Solution To The Data Field Consistency Problem," *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Jun. 1976, vol. 19, No. 1, pp. 222-224.
- "Broward Man Charged in Phone Fraud," Nov. 24, 1981.
- "Call Up The Future With The PhonoCard. Pre-Paid Card Public Telephone Box.," (Advertisement), *Telecommunications Journal*, Aug. 1979.
- Cane, Alan, "The 'Electronic Chequebook' Makes Its Debut," *Financial Times*, Aug. 9, 1983.
- Carion, J., et ano., "The Freephone Service: A New Application For The E12 System," *Communication and Transmission*, No. 5, 1982, pp. 63-73.
- Chen, David D. et ano., "Approximating The Performance Of Two Phase Locking Using An Iteration Solution Model," *The University Of Michigan Computing Research Laboratory*, Apr. 1984.
- "Coin-Operated Phones—Back to the Future," *TE&M*, Mar. 15, 1987, pp. 57-59, 61.
- Crabbe E., et al., "DMTM: A Data Management And Transmission Module," *GTE Automatic Electronic Journal*, Second Quarter 1983, pp. 51-56.
- Curran, L., "Revisiting the Luddites," *Byte Publications, Inc.*, vol. 9, No. 1, Jan. 1984, p. 4.
- Dickerson, Brian, "Bell Cuts WATS Service To Hart," *The Miami Herald*, 1981.
- Dickerson, Brian, "Canadian Firm Could Get Hart Industries' Remaining Assets," *The Miami Herald*, Jan. 16, 1982.
- Dickerson, Brian, "Credibility The First Hurdle For Discount Phone Call Firm," *The Miami Herald*, Mar. 9, 1981.
- Dickerson, Brian, "FCC Delay Snarls Long-Distance Phone Plan," *The Miami Herald*, Dec. 1980.
- Dickerson, Brian, "Hart Delays Long Distance Service Again," *The Miami Herald*, Jun. 3, 1981.
- Dickerson, Brian, "Hart Gets Approval For Long-Distance Calls," *The Miami Herald*, Apr. 29, 1981, p. 6D.
- Dickerson, Brian, "Hart Industries' Lines Still Clogged," *The Miami Herald*, Jul. 15, 1981.
- "80 Years Of Public Telephones," *NTT Business*, vol. 32, No. 1, 1981, pp. 8-11.
- Estes, Betty A., "Charge-A-Call Spreading Rapidly," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, Jan. 1, 1979, p. 89.
- "FCC Approves World's First Smart Card Telephone" *Southwest Newswire*, Jul. 15, 1985.
- "Fernsprechapparate," Einführung, *Electriches Nachrichtenwesen*, Band 58, vol. 1, 1983 pp. 54-55, 58-59.

US 5,815,551 C1

Page 22

- Finneran, Michael F., "Data Comm Focus—Packet Switching," *Business Communications Review*, Nov./Dec. 1985, pp. 35–40.
- "Fire Destroys Hart Industries," *The Miami Herald*, 1981.
- "For Every Telephone Call, Monoprint Records The Price, The Hour, The Date, The Length, The Number, And That's Not. All . . .," Advertisement, *Telecommunications Journal*, Dec. 1979.
- "France: Poised To Deliver The Backbone For The Information Age," Special Advertising Section, *Data Communications*, Jun. 1983.
- Freeman, Peter, *Software Systems Principles: A Survey*, 1975, pp. 136–137.
- "French EFT Program Enters Its Final Phase," Newsfront, *Data Communications*, Jun. 1983.
- "French Phone Booths Get Smarter", Dataletter, *Data Communications*, Oct. 20, 1982.
- "The French 'Smart Card' Finally Arrives In The U.S.," *Data Communications*, Nov. 1984, pp. 263–265.
- Fritz, Mark S., et ano., "Bloomington Hospital's Experience With Lifeline®," *Hospital Topic*, Sep./Oct. 1982, pp. 14–18.
- Gechtman, V. et al., "Customer Line Usage Studies," *The 11th Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Oct. 1979.
- Grizzle, Jessie W., et ano., "A Decentralized Control Strategy For Multiaccess Broadcast Networks," (1982) pp. 75–88.
- Gruning, R., "Halser Mailmaster F 204 Franking Machine," *Hasler Review*, vol. 11, No. 1, 1978.
- Haberman, E., "Microcomputer Controlled Telephone Line Scanner," *The Tenth Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Oct. 1977.
- Haggerty, Maryann, "Firms Sell Varying Ways to Save," *The Miami News*, Aug. 8, 1981.
- Haggerty, Maryann, "Talk Is Cheaper Long-Distance Callers Have Alternatives To Bell," *The Miami News*, Aug. 8, 1981.
- Harrop, Peter, "New Electronics For Payment," (source unknown), 1982, pp. 339–342.
- "Hart Industries Settles," Jul. 28, 1981.
- Harvey Dean, "This BOSS Works for Residence Customers" *Bell Laboratories Record*, Mar. 1980, pp. 81–86.
- Higashiyama, Fukuo, et ano., "Credit Call Service," *Japan Telecommunications Review*, Oct. 1980, pp. 308–309.
- Hughes, Le A., "Busy . . . busy . . . busy . . . New Phone Service Faces First-Day Problems," *The Miami Herald*, Jul. 8, 1981.
- "IC Cards Are On The Way," *TE&M*, May 15, 1987, pp. 71, 74–75.
- Komatsu, Hiroyuki, "Station Message Detailed Accounting System KX-400," *IWATSU Gino*, vol. 21, No. 1, 1982.
- Lannon, John F., "How To Save Money And Increase Your Telecommunications Capabilities," *Hospital Topics*, Sep./Oct. 1992, pp. 30–34.
- Lawser, John J., et ano., "Realizing The Potential Of The Stored Program Controlled Network," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Mar. 1979, pp. 85–89.
- Lessin, Arlen R., "Smart Card Technology and How It Can Be Used," *American Banker*, May 20, 1982.
- Lipman, Andrew D., "Computer II And Coinless Pay Phones," *Telephony*, Sep. 16, 1985, pp. 53–57.
- Lissandrolo, George J., "Future's Bright For Smart Cards," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, Nov. 1, 1985.
- Lucking, K.F.C., "Card Operated Pre-Payment Metering," Sangamo Electricity Metering, U.K., 1978.
- Matsui, Hiroyuki, et al., "A Multi-Functional Telephone With Memory Cards Which Expand Talking Services," *IEEE Transactions On Consumer Electronics*, vol. 34, No. 3, Aug. 1988, pp. 749–758.
- Merzer, Martin, "Cut-Rate Long Distance Calls Replace AT&T's Monopoly," *Miami Herald*, Sep. 29, 1980, Communications p. 6.
- "Microprocessor-Controlled Telephone System," New Products, *Telecommunications Journal*, Mar. 1983, p. 151.
- Mier, Edwin E., "Inside the Smart Card," *Data Communications*, Jun. 1982.
- Mills, Mark, "Memory Cards: A New Concept In Personal Computing," *BYTE Publications, Inc.*, Jan. 1984, pp. 154–156, 159–160, 162, 164, 166, 168.
- Peterson, Erlend D., "The Brigham Young University Touch-Tone Telephone Data Entry and Computer Voice Response Registration System: An Analysis of Student Acceptability," A Dissertation presented to the Department of Educational Administration Brigham Young University, Apr. 1985.
- Schaffer, S., "'PCM' Switching System," *The Tenth Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Oct. 1977.
- "Smart Cards im Vormarsch: Elektronisches Geld," *Kommunikationstechnik*, Mar. 1985, pp. 39–41.
- Walker Leigh, Vanya, "US Vanguard Visits France To Look At The Smart Card," *American Banker*, Aug. 11, 1982.
- Webster's II New College Dictionary, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1995, pp. 401, 1134.
- Yehoshua, Etkin, et. ano., "Design Principles And Implementation Of Business Communication Systems (TBA-62)," *The 11th Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Oct. 1979.
- Bonnell, Fraser, "Audio Response At Tymshare," Nov. 5, 1982.
- Caroll, Bob, "Linking ACDs With Audio Response Units," *Telemarketing*, Sep. 1985, pp. 40–43.
- "CLASS Feature: Calling Number Delivery," *Bell Communications Research*, Technical Reference, TR-TSY-000031, Issue 2, Jun. 1988.
- Cloward, William H., "Sophisticated, High Speech Capacity Voice Response Applications For End Users," The Official Proceedings Of Speech Tech '86, Voice Input/Output Applications Show And Conference, Apr. 28–30, 1986, New York, NY, pp. 58–61.
- Friedes, A., et al., "ISDN Opportunities For Large Business—800 Service Customers," IEEE International Conference on Communications '86, Toronto, Canada Jun. 22–25, 1986, pp. 28–32.
- Grant, Steven C., et ano., "The Teleconnect Guide To Automatic Call Distributors," Bookcrafters, Chelsea, MI, 1985, pp. 4–16.
- "Integrated Switching System Functional Description," *Rockwell International*, date unknown.
- "Gate Call Limiting Option," Switching Systems Division, Rockwell Telecommunications, Inc., Downers Grove, IL, Technical Data Sheet, *Rockwell International*, date unknown.
- Hladik, William M., et al., "Mechanizing The Customer Access To Network Trouble Reporting Operations," Bell Communications Research, Inc., ISSLS 88, The International Symposium On Subscriber Loops And Services Proceedings, Boston, MA, Sep. 11–16, 1988, pp. 0262–0266.

JA0067

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 23

- Wang, Emil, "Intelligent Call Processing In Automatic Call Distributors," *Business Communications Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1988, pp. 22-26.
- General Trading Co., Inc. VoiceStar Proposal Jan. 29, 1988 (Vz Cal 339367-339414).
- Gitlin, Bob, "Impersonal Touch? Risk Management Resources' Bottom Line Outweighs Criticism of Voice Processing," *Communications News*, Feb. 1, 1990, vol. 27, No. 2.
- Periphonics Corporation, Bank of American Versatel Home Banking System, Sep. 2, 1980 (Vz Cal 339415-339456).
- Steven C. Grant and Yvonne Brooks Grant, *The Teleconnect Guide to Automatic Call Distributors*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed. Jan. 1985, ("The Teleconnect Guide").
- Special Feature: The Automated Switchboard Attendant in the Telemanagement Report*, pp. 49-56, vol. 2, No. 5 (15), Jun. 1984 ("The Telemanagement Report").
- Via Cable, vol. 2, No. 7 (Nov. 1982).
- Via Cable, vol. 3, No. 1 (Dec./Jan. 1983).
- CableData U.S. Computer System Annual Report (1982).
- Letter from Douglas Semon, Director of Engineering, New Technology Development, Viacom Cable to Mr. Semir Serazi, CATV Division, Zenith Electronics Corp., dated Feb. 22, 1985.
- Letter from Andrew Paff, Manager, New Business Development to Donna Brickell, Project Manager, Pacific Bell, dated May 21, 1985.
- A Trick of a National Pay-Per-view Ordering and Billing System*, published by the 1986 Convention Technical Program Committee of the National Cable Television Association (Mar. 1986).
- Viacom Cable Memo dated May 30, 1986.
- Customer Interface User Manual dated Oct. 18, 1986.
- Viacom Memo dated Nov. 26, 1986.
- The Yankee Group, "Cable and the Telcos: From Confrontation for Détente,"—Jun. 1983, pp. 162-167.
- "The Voice," VCT Quarterly Newsletter, vol. 1, No. 2, Winter 1986, pp. 1-6 (Vz Cal 291279-291284).
- "The Voice," VCT Quarterly Newsletter, vol. 2, No. 3, Winter 1987, pp. 1-6 (Vz Cal 291273-291278).
- Reisman, Bert, "New IBM Audio Response Unit Enables Computer To Answer Informational Inquiries With Voice Messages," IBM Technical Information, Jan. 24, 1964, pp. 1-3 (press release) (Vz Cal 114854-114856).
- "IBM system.360 Component Description, IBM 7772 Audio Response Unit," IBM Systems Reference Library, File No. S360-09, Form A27-2711-0, 1966, pp. 5-29 (Vz Cal 92638-92669).
- "The Mississauga Transit Demonstration of Automation Bus Passenger Informational Concept," Prepared for the Urban Transportation Research Branch of Canadian Surface Transportation Administration Transport Canada, Montreal, Quebec, Mar. 1979, 10 pages (Vz Cal 114898-114906).
- Oliver, G.P., "Architecture of System X, Part3-Local Exchanges," *POEEJ*, vol. 73, Apr. 1980, pp. 27-34 (Vz Cal 92702-92709).
- Letter from Murphy (ASI Teleprocessing) to Koprucu (International Tech) re ASI Teleprocessing and its SolidVoice System, May 27, 1980 (Vz Cal 134785).
- Shepard, H., et al., "Functional Specification for Bank of America, EBR—Bank Card Systems, San Francisco, California, Aug. 8, 1980," Aug. 8, 1980 (Vz Cal 137696-137721).
- "Calling Card Service Debuts in St. Louis, Marks a significant change in customer calling service," *Bell Labs News*, Oct. 5, 1961?, 2 pages (Vz Cal 134090-134091, and duplicate under Vz Cal 93043-93044).
- Special Edition: 1983 Buyer's Guide Issue, *Speech Technology*, Math/Machine Voice Communications, vol. 1, No. Jan./Feb. 1983, 9 pages, (introductory pages for the following articles) (Vz Cal 80988-80996).
- Lea, Wayne, "Selecting the Best Speech Recognizer for the Job," *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, pp. 10-29 (Vz Cal 80997-81016).
- Voiers, William D., "Evaluating Processed Speech Using the Diagnostic Rhyme Test," *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, pp. 30-39 (Vz Cal 81017-81026).
- Rubincsek, Benjamin, "Toward Standards for Speech I/O Systems," *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, pp. 40-42 (Vz Cal 81027-81031).
- Sorace, R.E., et al., "Interactive Voice and Video Game Shows Off Speech Recognizer Advances," *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, pp. 45-53 (Vz Cal 81032-81041).
- "Voice Leaders Speak Out," *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, pp. 55-69 (Vz Cal 81042-81056).
- Bell, Donald, et al., "Designing Experiments to Evaluate Speech I/O Devices and Applications," *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, pp. 70-79 (Vz Cal 81057-81066).
- Stoughton, Alan M., "Personal Computers Deliver Economical Speech Aids to the Handicapped," *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, pp. 80-88 (Vz Cal 81067-81075).
- DeSipio, Richard G., et al., "Avionics System Plays 'Ask and Tell' with Its Operator," *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, pp. 89-93 (Vz Cal 81076-81080).
- Baker, Janet M., et al., "Aspects of Stochastic Modeling for Speech Recognition," *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, pp. 94-97, 105-106 (Vz Cal 81081-81087).
- Prull, Dale W., "Signal Squeezing Produces High-Quality Speech in PCM Systems," *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, pp. 107-115 (Vz Cal 81088-81096).
- Chan, Chi Foon, et al., "A Total Approach to Speech Recognition," *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, pp. 116-118, 121-128, 130 (Vz Cal 81097-81109).
- "What's The Best Way to Analyze Speech and Other Non-Stationary Signals?" "Digital Sound", *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. 1983, 2 pages (Vz Cal 81110-81111).
- Datavoice Technology, Publication #3850201A, Jan. 1983, Periphonics (Vz Cal 140657-140678).
- Shepard, H., et al., Functional Specification for First Hawaiian Bank, 165 South King Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96847, Original: Sep. 26, 1980, First Revision: Sep. 13, 1982, Second Revision: Oct. 13, 1983, System Number: 2010, Reference No. 12038 (Vz Cal 137521-137564).
- Computer System Proposal for Oceanic Cablevision, Honolulu, Hawaii, Nov. 17, 1983, by Business Systems, Inc., 2720 Wade Hampton Blvd. Greenville, S.C. 19615 (Vz Cal 92432-92436).
- Touch Tone Data Entry/Voice Response Systems, The Perception Technology Corporation Marketing Agreement (Advance Copy), Prepared by: AT&T Information Systems, W. Gourley, R. Fortin, J. Maynes, May 1984 (Vz Cal 79189-79238).
- Special Feature, The Automated Switchboard Attendant, *The Telemanagement Report*, vol. 2, No. 5(15)—Jun. 1984, pp. 50-56 (Vz Cal 114914-114921).

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 24

- Uenoghara, Michiyuki, "Speech Products and Their Applications in Japan," NEC Corporation, *Speech Tech '85*, pp. 273-276 (Vz Cal 92690-92693).
- "The Automated Switchboard Attendant gives you . . .", Dytel, 4 pages (handwritten date: 6-86) (Vz Cal 85945-85948).
- Kirvan, Paul F., "Centrex Positions Itself for Your Future," *Business Communications Review*, Jul.-Aug. 1985, vol. 15, No. 4, pp. 2-6 (Vz Cal 87688-87694).
- Hills, Michael T., "Does Equal Access Have a Place in Automatic Route Selection Patterns?" *Business Communications Review*, Jul.-Aug. 1985, vol. 15, No. 4, pp. 20-25 (Vz Cal 87695-87700).
- McQuillan, John, "Office Automation Strategies," *Business Communications Review*, Jul.-Aug. 1985, vol. 15, No. 4, pp. 38-39 (Vz Cal 87701-87702).
- AT&T Speech Response Service Product Description, (Advance Copy) Jul. 22, 1985 (Vz Cal 135020-135033).
- Bank-By-Phone, Your most convenient way to bank and pay your bills, California First Bank, Form 2850-D, Rev. 9/85 (Vz Cal 92374-92386).
- Kaufmann, Marc, "Pay-per-view technologies: Real-time vs. store and forward," *Communications Technology*, Oct. 1985, pp. 36, 48, 50-52, (Vz Cal 92310-92314).
- Ferber, Leon, "Voice response IPPV," *Communications Engineering & Design/The Magazine of*, Oct. 1985, 3 pages (Vz Cal 92729-92732).
- Wienski, Robert M., et al., "Getting Ready for ISDN," *Business Communications Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1985, pp. 2-6 (Vz Cal 87731-87736).
- Speech Response Service, Automated Course Registration for College Administrators, AT&T, 1986, 4 pages (Vz Cal 92352-92355, and duplicate under Vz Cal 134803-134806).
- Toth, Victor J., "Washington Perspective, Computer III—The Challenge That could Be the FCC's Undoing," *Business Communications Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1986, pp. 25-30 (Vz Cal 140145-140150).
- Toth, Victor, "Telecom Legislation: The Time Is Almost Ripe But this Time Let's Do It Right," *Business Communications Review*, Mar.-Apr. 1986, pp. 8-12 (Vz Cal 89987-89994).
- Speech Response Service Marketing Guide, Prepared by: AT&T Information Systems, Speech Response Service Product Marketing Apr. 1986 (Vz Cal 135971-136002).
- Letter from Pollpeter (Rockwell International) to Scally (Perception Technology Corporation) re Rockwell's interest in offering an Audio Response Unit as part of the Galaxy ACD (Automatic Call Distributor) Product Line, May 27, 1986, 1 page (Vz Cal 93068).
- Draft Baybanks Systems, Inc. Telephone Banking Requirements Report, Project No. 1816, Prepared by: Becca Ellis, Carol Bubilis, Lary Mariasis, No. 7, 1986, pp. 1-37, Exhibit A and Exhibit B (Vz Cal 137618-137655).
- Voice News, Vol. 7, No. 1, Jan. 1987, pp. 1-8 (Vz Cal 79725-79732).
- Letter from Brown (CECORP) to Ferber (NUSC/CU) re request for information on CEVOICE (along with CEVOICE Demo Instructions), Apr. 29, 1987, 5 pages total including letter (Vz Cal 92408-92412).
- The Aspect CallCenter, *Business Communications Review*, vol. 17, No. 3, May-Jun. 1987, pp. 43-45 (Vz Cal 90444-90472).
- Letter from Glenn Appleyard (Phone Programs Inc.) to Scally (Perception Technology Corp.) re Request for Information for equipment to be used by Phone Programs Illinois, Inc. (1 page), Jul. 9, 1987 (Vz Cal 92389).
- The Complete Guide to the "Dial-It" Business, by InfoText Magazine, 1988, pp. 1-81 (Vz Cal 92202-92288).
- Gordon, James R., "PBX Vendors Jockey for Position," *Business Communications Review*, vol. 18, No. 1, Jan.-Feb. 1988, pp. 7-10 (Vz Cal 90163-90168).
- Wallace, Bob, "Amex details experience with ISDN at user meeting; First PRI user cites better productivity, service" *Network World, Inc.*, Oct. 3, 1988, 3 pages (Vz Cal 89844-89846).
- Sharma, Ranjana, "On the ACD cutting edge," *Network World, Inc.*, Oct. 17, 1988, 2 pages (Vz Cal 89842-89843).
- "Phone-Based System Reduces Registration Frustration and Costs," T.H.E. (Technological Horizons in Education) Journal, Dec./Jan. 1988/89, 1 page + cover (Vz Cal 92970-92971).
- Toader, Adrian, "'900': Image the opportunities," *Voice Processing Magazine*, 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter 1989, 1 page (Vz Cal 92413).
- "A Load of Technology and Know-How," *Inbound/Outbound Magazine*, Oct. 1989, 4 pages (Vz Cal 92414-92417).
- PEP—Phone Entry Processor, 1984 Cable Data, 2 pages (Vz Cal 134831-134832).
- "Data Entry/Voice Response, Today's simplest, most cost-effective approach to data entry and retrieval," by Perception Technology, 8 pages, 5/85 (Vz cal 92344-92351).
- Urx Corporation Product Data, 5 pages, 1984 (Vz Cal 134815-134819).
- Field, Rebecca R., "SMDR—Designing A Resource Management Tool," *Business Communications Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1985, pp. 19-27 (Vz Cal 87590-87598).
- "Voice response systems offer many benefits," *Telecommunication Technology*, vol. 4, No. 4, Apr. 1986, 4 pages (Vz Cal 79092-79095).
- Addendum for Colombia: The ANI Feature, Oct. 1986, pp. 1-11 (Vz Cal 96113-96123).
- "Getting the Vendor's Attention", "Northern Announces ISDN for SL-1s and SL-100S", "Who Will Play in AT&T's UNMA Game?" *Business Communications Review*, Nov.-Dec. 1987, 2 pages (Vz Cal 90550-90551).
- "Lo-Ad Communications, Preliminary Functional Specification," by: Ken Teagan (Software Engineer), May 19, 1989, Lo-Ad Communications, pp. 1-14 (Vz Cal 92418-92431).
- "Turning the Clock Back to a Good Idea," *Communication & Computer Product & Software News*, Mar./Apr. 1990, reprint by Periphonics, 1 page (Vz Cal 133903).
- Letter from Steinhoff (Dytel Corporation) to Pavelle (Symbolics Inc.) re The Automated Switchboard Attendant, enclosing brochure (The Automated Switchboard Attendant Product Notes, Issue 2—Nov. 1983 (1 page letter and 4 page brochure), Dec. 9, 1985 (Vz Cal 92317-92321).
- Toth, Victor J., "Washington Perspective, The AT&T and GTE Consent Decrees—One Decree Too Many," *Business Communications Review*, (handwritten date: 1985), 1 page (Vc Cal 87599).
- Wallace, Bob, "Call It Telethievery," *ComputerWorld*, Jul. 4, 1984, pp. 31-33, 35-36.
- S. Sirazi, C. Bestler, T. Rossen and G. Reichard, Jr., "Comparative Study of Hybrid-IPPV Implementations," *NCTA Technical Papers*, 1985, pp. 27-33, presented Jun. 3, 1985 to Cable 85, in Las Vegas, NV.

## US 5,815,551 C1

Page 25

- Pfeiffer, Eric W., "Setting Patent Traps," *Forbes*, Jun. 24, 2002.
- US-Sprint; "US Sprint unveils fiber optic 800 service," *Business Wire*, May 20, 1987.
- New Telnet Contracts, "US Sprint to launch 800 service in Sept.," *Communications Daily*, May 21, 1987.
- Powers, Pam, "Toll-Free Fracas; US Sprint enter 800 service fray," *Network World*, May 25, 1987.
- Wallace, Bob, "Marketing team banks on DEC-Rockwell link; Software blends power of VAX and Galaxy ACD," *Network World*, Feb. 1, 1988.
- "Destination Wichita," *Wichita Business*, May 1988.
- Alaska-Airlines; (ALK) Alaska Airlines offers a Christmas gift to lift any occasion*, *Business Wire*, Nov. 10, 1986.
- The Teleconnect Dictionary*, (Harry Newton ed., Bookcrafters, Chelsea, MI 1987).
- Access Series Hospitality System Manual, Boston Technology Par No. 801-0013-00 Rev. C, Issue 3, Mar. 1992.
- Basso, Richard J. et al., "OSPS System Architecture," *AT&T Technical Journal*, vol. 68, No. 6, Nov./Dec. 1989, pp. 9-24 (Reviewing Editor: Robert C. Borg).
- "Galaxy Switching Products Integrated Switching System (ISS) Call Processing Functional Description," *Rockwell International*, Aug. 1984, Bates Nos.: Rockwell 03891-03934.
- "PABX, Interconnect and the Future Office Controller," *International Resource Development, Inc.*, Aug. 1980, Report #139.
- "Common Channel Interoffice Signaling," *Bell System Technical Journal* (series of articles), Feb. 1978, vol. 57, No. 2, pp. 225-282 [table of contents only].
- Kettley, A.W. et al., "TSPS No. 1; Operational Programs," *Bell System Technical Journal*, Nov. 1970, vol. 49, No. 9, pp. 2625-2623.
- Helsey, G., et al., "Building Blocks, D-MUMS Delphi Multi-Media Universal Messaging System, The Building Block Concept, An Overview," Sep. 21, 1981 [Lotito Supplemental Materials 2, Bates Nos. TMOB 360-0010615 to TMOB 360-0010733].
- Delphi Communications Corporation, *Delta 2 System Concepts and Facilities*, vol. 1, System Architecture, Jul. 1981 [Lotito Supplemental Materials 4, Bates Nos. TMOB 360-0010791 to TMOB 360-0010990].
- "Store & Forward Voice Switching," Report 145, *International Resource Development Inc.*, Jan. 1980 [Lotito Supplemental Materials 6, Bates Nos. TMOB 360-0018165 to TMOB 360-0018177].
- Hattori, Shimmi et al., "A Design Model for a Real-Time Voice Storage System," *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, vol. COM-30, No. 1, Jan. 1982 [Lotito Supplemental Materials 7, Bates Nos. TMOB 360-0018178 to TMOB 360-0018181].
- "BOC Notes on the LEC Networks—1990, Special Report SR-TSV-002275," *Bell Communication Research*, Issue 1, Mar. 1991 [TMOB 360-0020693 to TMOB 360-0021747].
- Molotsky, Irvin, et al., "Briefing; Play It Again, On Hold," *The New York Times*, Aug. 25, 1985.
- Bruns, Don, "Agency service review: phone system cross-sells customers," *National Underwriter (Property & Casualty/Employee Benefits Ed.)*, Cincinnati, Issue 43, pp. 38, Oct. 26, 1987.
- Hitchings, B., "It's really daylight robbery—or is it?" *Nationwide News Pty Limited Herald*, Aug. 26, 1987.
- Lee, Gordon, "Jingles and Radio Spots Make Hits for Seattle Sound Studio Puget Sound B," *Scripps-Howard Business Publications* 1985; *Business Dateline*; *Puget Sound Business Journal*, Sep. 2, 1985.
- Gillespie, Jon, "Hold Em Maximizes Phone Time, Prevents Costly Lawsuits," *San Antonio Business Journal*, San Antonio, vol. 2, Issue 6; Sec. 1, p. 13, Feb. 29, 1988.
- Jim Brown, *Sterling Service*, *Network World*, Jun. 5, 1989.
- Robert Self, *AT&T Kills 800 Service*, *Inbound/Outbound*, May 1988.
- Bruce Kushnick, "*Turnkey*" 900 service bureaus, *Inbound/Outbound*, Aug. 1989.
- Article by Andrew F. Bulfer (AT&T Communications) et al., entitled "A Trial of a National Pay-Per-View Ordering and Billing System", *The National Cable Television Association, Science and Technology Department*, Washington, D.C., Copyright 1986.

\* cited by examiner



US 5,815,551 C1

1

**EX PARTE  
REEXAMINATION CERTIFICATE  
ISSUED UNDER 35 U.S.C. 307**

THE PATENT IS HEREBY AMENDED AS  
INDICATED BELOW.

2

AS A RESULT OF REEXAMINATION, IT HAS BEEN  
DETERMINED THAT:

Claims 14, 15, 17 and 22 are cancelled.

5 Claims 1-13, 16, 18-21 and 23-25 were not reexamined.

\* \* \* \* \*

**United States Court of Appeals  
for the Federal Circuit**  
*N RE RONALD A. KATZ TECHNOLOGY LICENSING L.P., 2015-1170*

**CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

I, John C. Kruesi, Jr., being duly sworn according to law and being over the age of 18, upon my oath depose and say that:

Counsel Press was retained by COOLEY, LLP, Attorneys for Appellant to print this document. I am an employee of Counsel Press.

On **January 30, 2015**, Counsel for Appellant has authorized me to electronically file the foregoing **Appellant's Opening Brief** with the Clerk of Court using the CM/ECF System, which will serve via e-mail notice of such filing to any of the following counsel registered as CM/ECF users:

Nathan K. Kelley  
Stacy B. Margolies  
Robert McBride  
UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
OFFICE OF THE SOLICITOR  
Mail Stop 8  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22213-1450  
(202) 496-7500  
[nathan.kelley@uspto.gov](mailto:nathan.kelley@uspto.gov)  
[stacy.margolies@uspto.gov](mailto:stacy.margolies@uspto.gov)  
[robert.mcbride@uspto.gov](mailto:robert.mcbride@uspto.gov)  
*Attorneys for Appellee*

Paper copies will also be mailed to the above counsel at the time paper copies are sent to the Court.

Upon acceptance by the Court of the e-filed document, six paper copies will be filed with the Court within the time provided in the Court's rules.

January 30, 2015

/s/ John C. Kruesi, Jr.  
Counsel Press

### **CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

1. This brief complies with the type-volume limitation of Federal Rule of Appellate Procedure 32(a)(7)(B), as extended in accordance with Katz's pending request to extend the word-count limitation for the opening brief. The brief contains 6,412 words, excluding the parts of the brief exempted by Federal Rule of Appellate Procedure 32(a)(7)(B)(iii).

2. This brief complies with the typeface requirements of Federal Rule of Appellate Procedure 32(a)(5) and the type style requirements of Federal Rule of Appellate Procedure 32(a)(6). The brief has been prepared in a proportionally spaced typeface using Microsoft Office Word 2013 in 14 point Times New Roman Font. As permitted by Fed. R. App. P. 32(a)(7)(C), the undersigned has relied upon the word count of this word-processing system in preparing this certificate.

Dated: January 30, 2015

COOLEY LLP

By: /s/ Frank V. Pietrantonio

Frank V. Pietrantonio

Attorneys for Plaintiff

Ronald A. Katz Technology

Licensing LP